

DRAFT 2015/16 IDP



Table of Contents

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	4
1.1. Municipal Vision.....	4
1.2. Municipal Mission Statements.....	4
1.3. Municipal Strategic Thrusts.....	4
1.4. Municipal Values	4
1.5. GTM 2015/16 IDP process plan	4
1.6. GTM power and functions	6
1.7. GTM Ranked priorities.....	7
1.8. GTM IDP and Budget structures and respective responsibilities:.....	7
1.9. Description of the Municipality.....	9
1.10. Population and Demographics.....	11
1.11. Special Focus Groups.....	17
2 Situational Analysis	18
2.1.1 Spatial patterns.....	18
2.1.2 Roads.....	18
2.1.3 Topography.....	18
2.1.4 Land Tenure System/ Apartheid Legacy.....	20
2.1.5 Mining Belt.....	20
2.1.6 Settlements Hierarchy.....	20
2.1.7 Spatial Opportunities.....	24
2.1.8 Delimitation of Municipal wards.....	25
2.1.9 Land claims within GTM.....	25
2.1.10 Landownership.....	48
2.1.11 Conservation Areas.....	51
2.1.12 Rural Settlements	51
2.1.13 Climate and Environmental Analysis	52
2.1.14 Climate change	54
2.2 Infrastructure and Basic Services Analysis	57
2.2.1 Water.....	57
2.2.2 Sanitation	69
2.2.3 Electricity	75
2.1.6. Housing.....	99
2.1.7. Waste and Refuse Removal.....	107
2.1.8. Roads and Storm water	110

2.1.9.	Transport	126
2.1.10.	Cemeteries.....	128
2.3	Local Economic Development	131
2.3.1	Economic Profile of GTM	131
2.3.2	Comparative and Competitive advantages of the local economy.....	143
2.4	Socio Economic Analysis	146
2.4.1	Education.....	146
2.4.2	Health and Social Development.....	164
2.4.3	Health facilities	170
2.4.4	Safety and Security	180
2.4.5	Disaster Management	182
2.1.11.	Sports, Arts and Culture.....	182
2.1.12.	Post Offices	183
2.5.	Financial Viability and Management.....	184
2.5.1.	Municipal Sources of Revenue	184
2.5.1.2.	Action plan to address Audit queries for 2012/13 Audit	189
2.5.2.	Credit and Debt Control.....	217
2.5.3.	Investments	217
2.5.4.	Budget and Treasury	217
2.5.5.	Revenue Management	217
2.5.6.	Expenditure Management.....	217
2.5.7.	Cash flow management.....	217
2.5.8.	Cost recovery and debt collection	217
2.5.9.	Investment of funds policy	218
2.5.10.	Indigent policy	218
2.5.11.	Supply Chain Management.....	218
2.5.12.	Asset Management.....	218
2.5.13.	Rates policy	218
2.6.	Good Governance and Public Participation.....	220
2.6.1.	Council	220
2.6.2.	Communication.....	222
2.6.3.	Public participation	222
2.6.4.	Ward Committees	222
2.6.5.	Community Development Workers	222
2.6.6.	Traditional Leadership.....	223

2.6.7.	Intergovernmental Relations	223
2.6.8.	Audits committee.....	223
2.6.9.	Fraud and Anti corruption.....	224
2.7.	Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development.....	226
2.7.1.	Staff Component.....	226
2.7.2.	Legal services	228
2.7.3.	Labour relations	228
2.7.4.	Information Technology status in GTM.....	228
2.7.5.	Business continuity and disaster recovery	229
2.7.6.	Data storage, retrieval and backup solution at H/Q.....	229
2.7.7.	Disaster recovery solution at the fire station	229
2.7.8.	Cabling infrastructure	229
2.7.9.	Connectivity (Radio link infrastructure)	229
2.7.10.	Physical access control infrastructure	229
2.7.11.	Challenges associated with IT in GTM	229
2.7.12.	Occupational Health and Safety	230
2.7.13.	Organisational Performance Management System (OPMS) and Performance Management System (PMS).....	231
2.7.14.	Individual PMS.....	232
3.	STRATEGY CHAPTER	233
4.	PROJECT PHASE.....	247
5.	INTERGATION	281

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1.1. Municipal Vision

“A developed platinum city for the benefit of all.”

1.2. Municipal Mission Statements

- Accountable through active community participation
- Economic enhancement to fight poverty and unemployment
- Render accessible, sustainable and affordable service
- Municipal transformation and institutional development
- Sustainable livelihoods through environmental management

1.3. Municipal Strategic Thrusts

- Reliable basic services
- Economic growth
- Integrated planning and development
- Stakeholder engagements
- Human capital
- Financial viability
- Urbanisation and integrated human settlements
- Good assets management

1.4. Municipal Values

- Honesty
- Mutual respect
- Commitment
- Transparency
- Accountability
- Discipline

1.5. GTM 2015/16 IDP process plan

ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL/ OFFICE	TIME SCHEDULE
PHASE 1: ANALYSIS PHASE		
Tabling of schedule outlining deadlines	MM's Office	July 2014
Establishment of committees	MM's Office	August 2014
Compilation of existing information	MM's Office	September 2014
Community and stakeholder analysis	MM's Office	September 2014

Reconciling existing information and community stakeholder information	MM's Office	September 2014
Spatial analysis	ELD	November 2014
Socio economic Gender differentiation	ELD	November 2014
Infrastructure and basic services information	Technical services and Community services	November 2014
Financial analysis	Finance Department	November 2014
Governance analysis	Community services; MM's office and Corporate services	November 2014
Institutional analysis	Corporate services	November 2014
Consolidation of priority issues	MM's Office	November 2014
Submit status quo analysis to council for adoption	MM' office	November 2014
PHASE 2 : SRATEGIES		
Vision	All	December 2014
Working objectives	All	December 2014
Strategic guidelines	All	December 2014
PHASE 3: PROJECT PHASE		
Formulation of IDP steering committee	MM's office	January 2015
Establishing preliminary budgets	All	January 2015
Setting indicators for objectives	MM' s office	February 2015
Costs/budget estimate for financing	All	February 2015
PHASE 4: INTEGRATION PHASE		
Integrating projects and programs	MM's office	February 2015
Integrating Sector departments plans and projects	MM' s office	March 2015
Development of performance management indicators	All	March 2015

PHASE 5: APPROVAL PHASE		
Adoption of Draft 2015/16 by Council	Council	March 2015
Submission of Draft to District; Province and National Government for comments	MM' s Office	April 2015
Providing opportunity for comments by Public	Community services and MM's office	April 2015
Providing opportunity for comments by IDP representative forum	MM' s office	April 2015
Incorporating comments into the Draft document	MM's office	May 2015
Submit public participation report to council	MM' office	May 2015
Adoption of Final 2015/16 by council	Council	May 2015
Submission of Final 2015/16 to District; Province and National	MM's office	June 2015

1.6. GTM power and functions

FUNCTION	AUTHORISED	PROVIDED BY
<i>Water and sanitation</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>GSDM</i>
<i>Electricity Reticulation</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>ESKOM</i>
<i>Municipal Roads</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Other roads (District and Provincial)</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>GSDM and Limpopo Department Transport</i>
<i>Housing</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>COGHSTA</i>
<i>Building regulations</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Local tourism</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Fire fighting</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>GSDM</i>
<i>Street lighting</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Traffic and Parking</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>

<i>Trading regulations</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Local sports facilities</i>	<i>yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Municipal planning</i>	<i>yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Municipal public transport</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Storm water</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>GSDM</i>
<i>Municipal airport</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Billboards and advertising</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Control of liquor and food outlet and street trading</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Local amenities</i>	<i>yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Waste and Cleansing</i>	<i>yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>

1.7. GTM Ranked priorities

2. Water
3. Electricity
4. Roads and storm water drainage
5. Waste removal
6. Housing
7. Cemeteries
8. Land acquisition
9. Hawkers stalls
10. Sports and recreation facilities
11. Street and traffic lights

1.8 GTM IDP and Budget structures and respective responsibilities:

STRUCTURE	RESPONSIBILITIES
Municipal council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Consider and adopt a process plan - Consider, adopt and approve the IDP and budget
Executive committee chaired by the Mayor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Decide on the process plan - Be responsible for the overall management, co-ordination and monitoring of the process and drafting of the IDP, or to delegate this function to Municipal Manager - Approve nominated persons to be in charge of the different roles, activities and responsibilities of the process and drafting.
Ward councillors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - link the planning process to their constituencies or wards - Be responsible for organising public consultation and participation - Ensure that the annual business plans and municipal budgets

	are linked to and based on the IDP.
IDP Manager	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Prepare the process plan - Undertake the overall management and co-ordination of the planning process - Ensure that all relevant actors are appropriately involved - Nominate persons in charge of different roles - Be responsible for the day-to-day management of the drafting process - Ensure that the planning process is participatory, strategic and implementation orientated and is aligned with and satisfies sector planning requirements - Respond to comments on the draft IDP from the public, horizontal alignment with other spheres of government to the satisfaction of the Council - Ensure proper documentation of the results of the planning of the IDP document, and - Adjust the IDP in accordance with the MEC for Local Government's proposals <p>Even if the Municipal Manager delegates some of the functions to the IDP Manager, he or she is still Accountable for the entire process.</p>
Heads of Departments and Officials/ Steering committee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Provide relevant technical, sector and financial information to be analysed for determining priority issues - Contribute technical expertise in the consideration and finalisation of strategies and identification of projects - Provide departmental operational capital, - Budgetary information - Responsible for preparing amendments to the draft IDP for submissions to municipal council for approval a
IDP representative forum	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Represent the interests of their constituencies in the IDP process - Provide an organisational mechanism for discussion, negotiation and decision making between stake-holders and the municipality - Ensure communication between all stake-holders representatives, and - Monitor the performance of the planning and implementation process
	<p><u>IDP Representative forum code of conduct</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Meeting schedules must be adhered to - Agenda facilitation and documentation of meetings - Align their activities with the responsibilities of the forum as outlined in the IDP - Regular reporting to constituencies - Require majority for any issue to be resolved

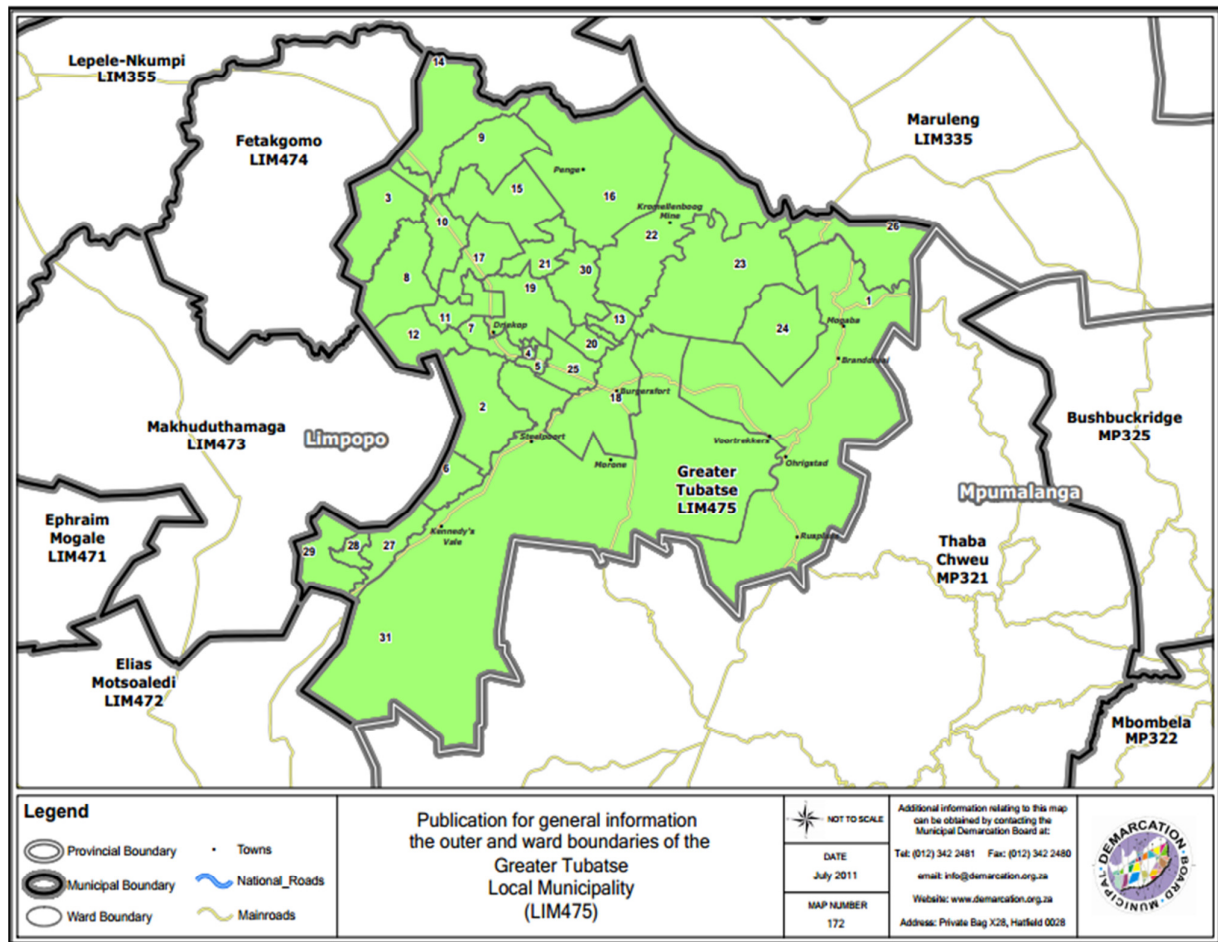
1.9. Description of the Municipality.

The Greater Tubatse Municipality was established after the local government elections of 2000 as an outflow of the municipal demarcation board. The municipality is classified as a B4 municipality due to its spatial and economic characteristics.

GTM is located north of N4 highway, Middleburg, Belfast and Mbombela; and east of the N1 highway; Groblersdal and Polokoane. The area of jurisdiction is approximately 4 550 km² in size and is known as the middelveld as it is located between the Highveld and lowveld regions. It forms part of Sekhukhune District Municipality in the Limpopo Province.

The State President Mr Jacob Zuma pronounced during his State of the Nations address in 2014, that distressed Mining towns in the Republic have to be prioritised of which Greater Tubatse is part of the 14 identified towns. The municipality is also identified as a Provincial node and it forms part of the Special Economic Zones in Limpopo province.

Map below shows location of GTM within the Limpopo Province and wards



The municipality comprises 31 wards and approximately 166 villages. Large portion of GTM is rural with only six proclaimed townships. The municipality has a council made up of 62 Councillors comprising 31 Ward Councillors and 31 PR Councillors. It has a collective Executive system headed by the Mayor; while the Council is chaired by the Speaker elected in terms of section 48 and 36 of the Municipal Structures Act; act 117 of 1998.

Due to its rural nature; the municipality is confronted with a high service delivery backlogs. Majority of the settlements are far apart which; makes the provision and maintenance of services very costly. Some of these areas are too small to attain the economic threshold required to provide social facilities in a cost-effective manner.

The Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan identifies Burgersfort town as a provincial growth point.

The intrusion of the volcanic Bushveld igneous complex into the sedimentary rock of the Transvaal system has resulted in a great metamorphism; causing the introduction of minerals such as: chrome; vanadium; platinum; asbestos; Andalusite and magnetite. With the exception of the creativity of people; mining still presents the largest opportunity in the area to a sustainable base; whereby the local economy and the area is growing at a high pace.

The mining activities and Natural resources available in the area have created a definite potential to develop tourism and thereby to diversify the economic base of the municipality.

The municipality has developed sector plans; policies and by-laws which will be utilized for the planning of the area and regulating both the internal and external affairs. Over the past five years; the municipality has implemented programs and projects that have assisted in alleviating poverty and have improved the socio economic conditions of the people of Tubatse. New civic centre was developed and assisted in making sure that enough office space is available for personnel.

The Greater Tubatse Municipality will be focusing on the following strategic programs during the financial year under review:

- Acquiring of additional power and functions in order that the revenue base can improve
- Obtain clean audit by 2015
- Development of vision 2030 blue print for long term planning
- Review and implement municipal by-laws
- Review and implement municipal policies
- Review and implement municipal sector plans
- Eradication of poverty within the municipal area by creating jobs
- Maintenance of the existing infrastructure to ensure effectiveness and efficiency of the municipal infrastructure
- Capacitate the workforce to optimize service delivery
- Implementation of the waste PPP program
- Implementation of NDPG and Operation Mabone programs
- Purchase the rented municipal building
- Growing the municipal revenue base by attracting new investments
- Infrastructure development

The municipality has constituted a number of oversight committees or structures e.g. Performance management system; management review committee; EXCO Lekgotla; Internal Audit; Audit committee; Municipal public accounts committee etc. The above stated structures will ensure that the strategic objectives of the municipality are realized by playing an oversight role and reporting to Council respectively.

1.10. Population and Demographics

According to the 2011 STASA information; the total population of this municipality is approximately 335 767 with 83 199 households; these makes Greater Tubatse Local Municipality a municipality with highest population in the District. It also appears from 2007 community survey and the 2011 STASA results that there has been a population decline in most of the local municipalities

Table below indicates population by Geography and Gender: Source STATSA 2011

Municipality	Male	Female	Total
Ephraim mogale municipality	58 207	65 442	123 649
Elias motswaledi	115 503	133 860	249 363
Makhuduthamaga	121 282	153 075	274 357
Fetakgomo	42 258	51 536	93 794
Greater Tubatse	160 398	175 278	335 676

Diagram indicates population in GTM, SDM, LP and SA

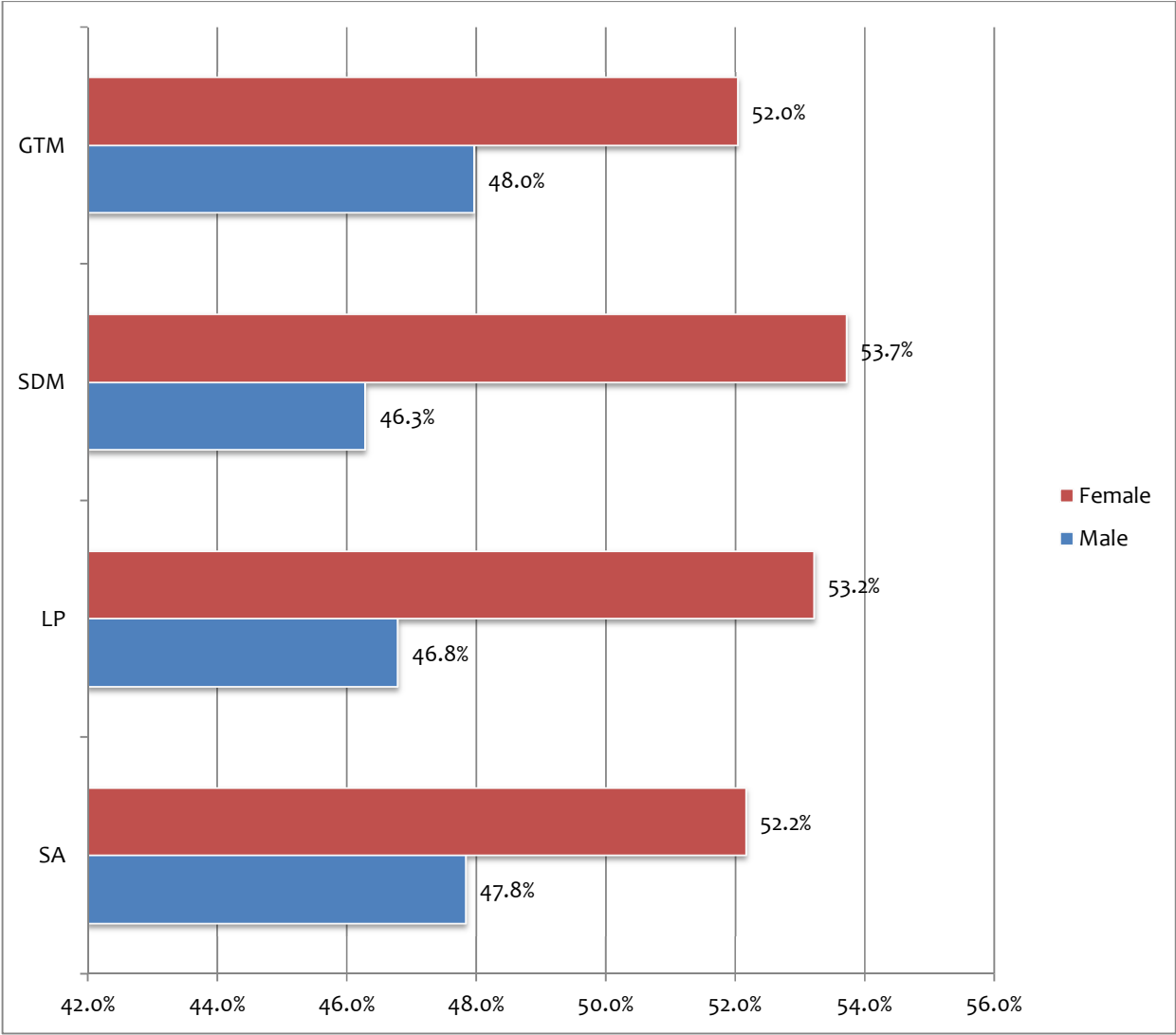


Diagram below indicates population by gender in percentage:

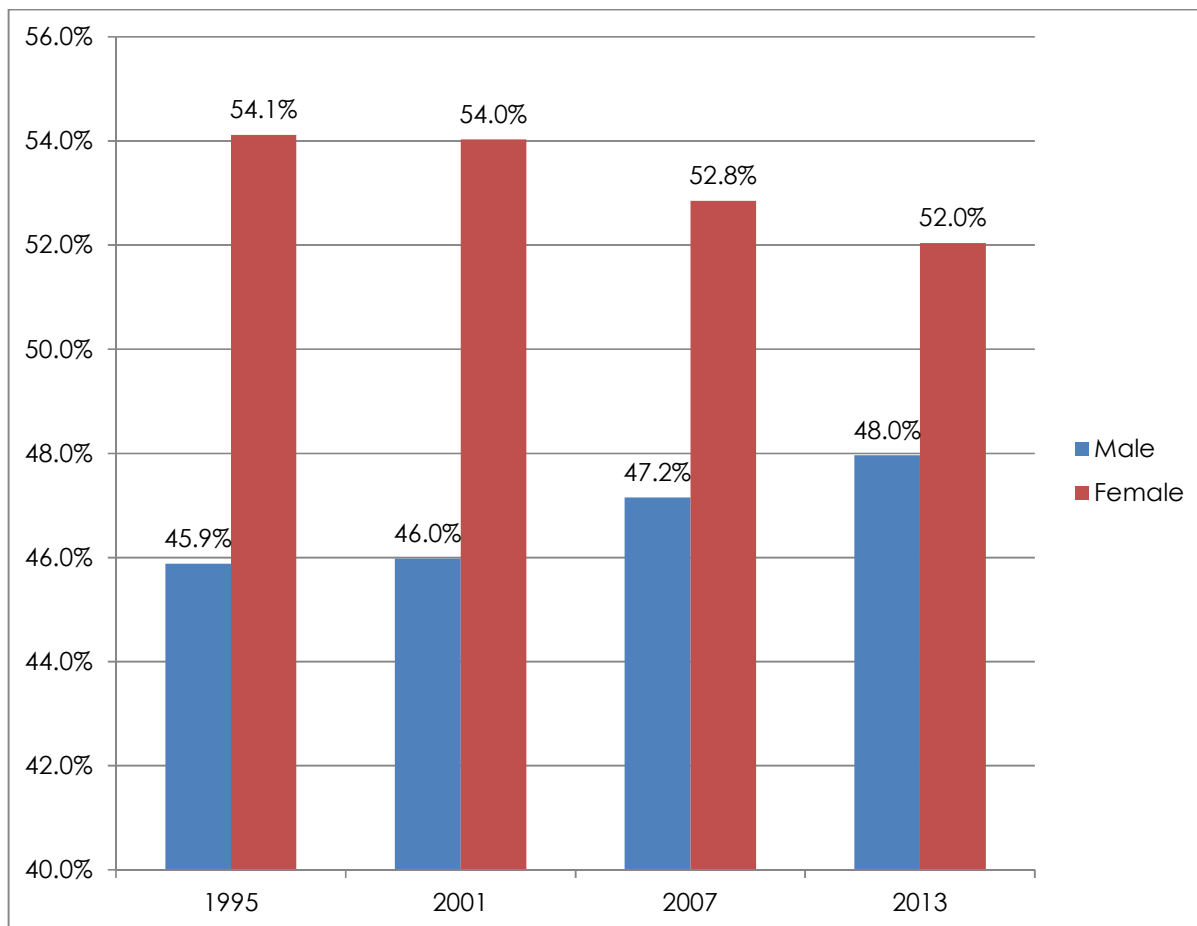


Table below indicates Population group by Gender. Source: (Stats SA 2011)

	Female	Male	Total
POPULATION GROUP			
Black African	172 654	157 156	329 810
Coloured	284	358	643
Indian or Asian	307	230	538
White	2 029	2 380	4 409
Other	81	196	277
Total	175 278	160 398	335 676

Table below indicates population by gender and age: Source: (STATSA CS 2011)

AGE	MALE	FEMALE	Grand Total
0 – 4	22878	21999	44877
5 – 9	20271	22517	42788
10 – 14	22440	23354	45794
15 – 19	19349	19811	39160
20 – 24	15907	19112	35019
25 – 29	13245	14505	27750
30 – 34	10667	11582	22249
35 – 39	7324	8828	16152
40 – 44	6076	9519	15595
45 – 49	4952	7109	12061

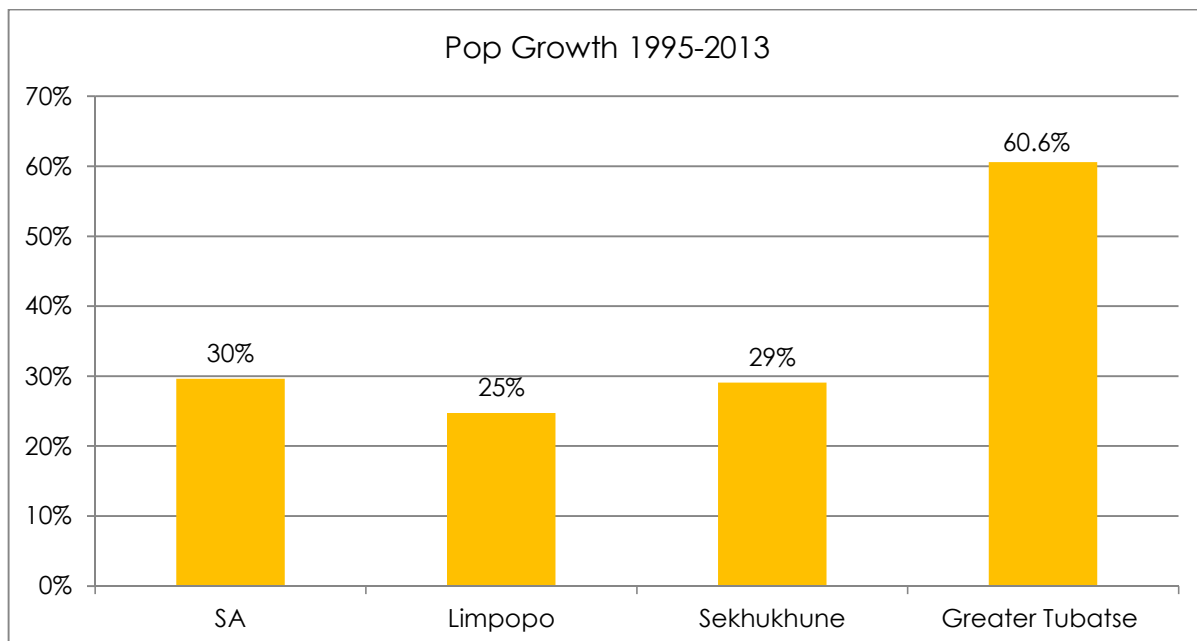
AGE	MALE	FEMALE	Grand Total
50 – 54	4180	6448	10628
55 – 59	3241	3993	7234
60 – 64	2552	4075	6627
65 – 69	2256	3015	5271
70 – 74	1484	3086	4570
75 – 79	1124	2618	3742
80 – 84	362	1322	1684
85+	355	1911	2266
Grand Total	158663	184804	335 676

The projected population growth within the growth points over the period 2005 to 2015 shows that it will be more than double. This will have far more serious implications for the demand for services in the Municipal area; this is due to the mining activities taking place around the area.

Table below indicates projected population growth in some areas of the Municipality:

AREA	2005	2010	2015
Burgersfort	13 389	24 525	28 431
Steelpoort	4 015	9 845	11 414
Ohrigstad	1 313	2 115	2 621
Total	18 717	36 485	42 466

Population growth from 1995 to 2013



Source: Quantech 2013

The age group below 18 years comprises approximately 51% of the population, meaning the population is largely young. The female ratio is almost equal at the age of between 0 and 17 years. This substantially changes when comparing male-female distribution in the economical active age cohorts, i.e. 19-65 years where there are more women.

Table below indicates language frequently spoken in Households Source: (STATS 2011)

English	Afrikaans	IsiXhosa	IsiZulu	Sepedi	Sesotho	SiSwati	Xitsonga	Tshivenda	Others
207	340	224	532	46 592	572	1864	822	38	406

Migration to GTM.

GTM is populated by the people who originates from Limpopo province, only 6% of the population in GTM originates from outside Limpopo and about 2% of the population originates outside South Africa.

With respect to people from other areas Mpumalanga (7893) leads, followed by Gauteng (5221) and those who originates outside SA (5169)

Diagram below indicates birth place of residents:

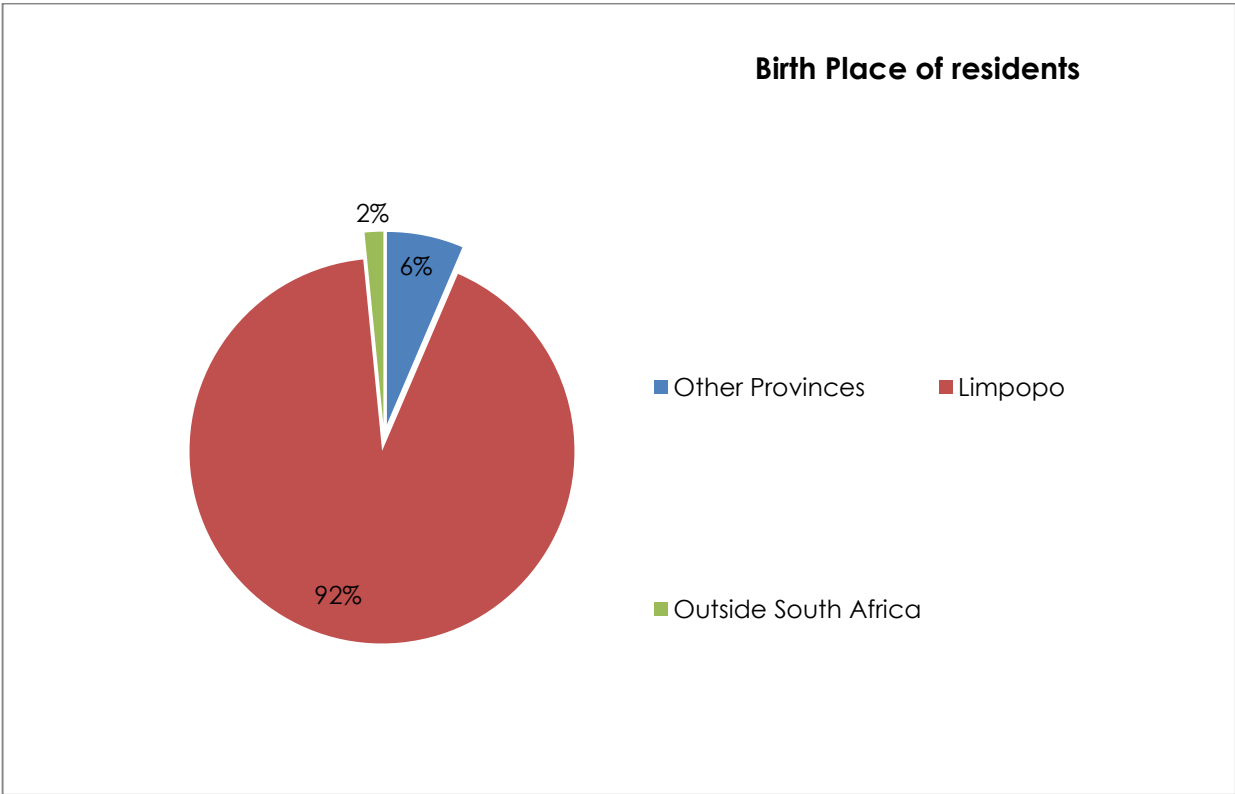
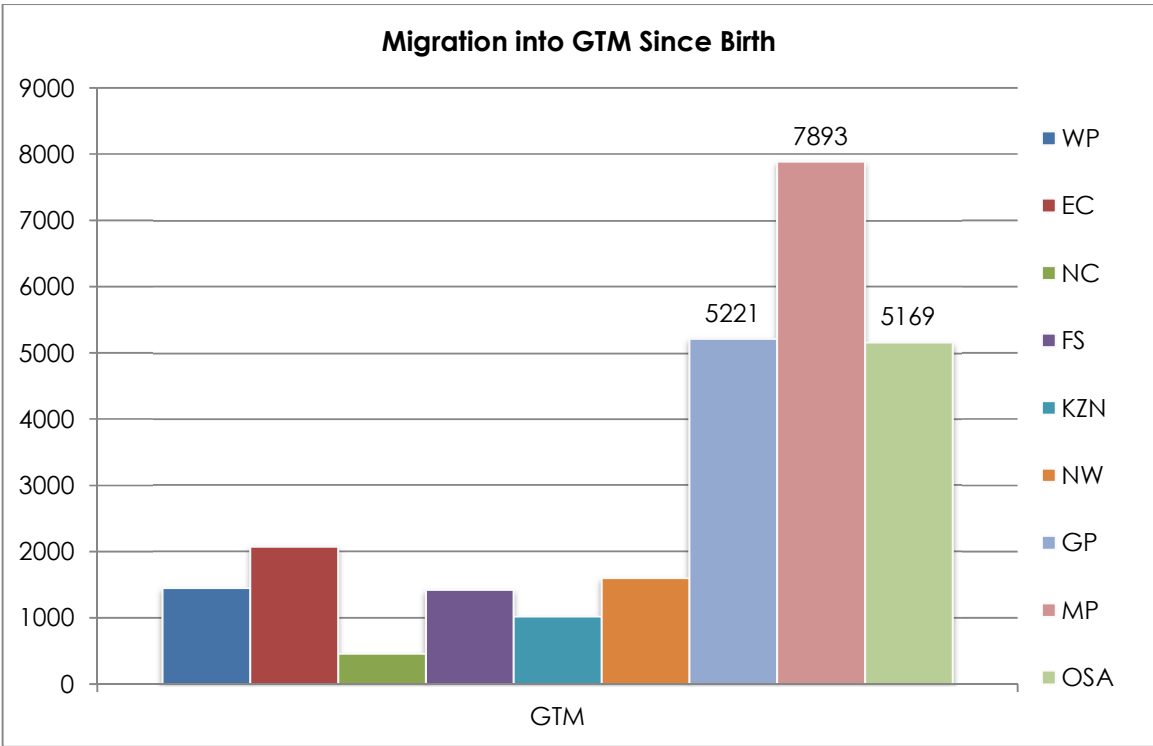


Diagram below indicates migration to GTM:



Source: Quontech 2013

1.11. Special Focus Groups

According to the STATSA 2011 information and the survey conducted by the Greater Tubatse municipality in 2007, there are various focus groups which the municipality has identified and needs to put more effort on. Statistics for the Focus groups such as youth, women and disabled were developed and the following has been recorded:

Source STATSA 2011

Age groups	Male							Female							Total
	Sight (blind/severe visual limitation)	Hearing (deaf)	Communication (speech impairment)	Physical (needs wheelchair)	Intellectual (serious difficulties in learning)	Emotional (behavioural)	Multiple disabilities	Sight (blind/severe visual limitation)	Hearing (deaf)	Communication (speech impairment)	Physical (needs wheelchair)	Intellectual (serious difficulties in learning)	Emotional (behavioural)	Multiple disabilities	
0 – 4	-	-	-	31	76	142	-	5	29	-	-	-	-	-	283
5 – 9	39	69	66	211	69	-	-	-	-	-	123	-	70	-	647
10 – 14	92	72	35	-	70	161	-	165	-	13	198	54	-	-	860
15 – 19	-	42	61	23	-	42	42	60	-	-	-	54	-	-	324
20 – 24	-	-	67	46	72	64	-	62	123	34	176	111	138	-	893
25 – 29	-	-	58	124	89	18	-	-	-	70	185	68	-	-	612
30 – 34	115	178	58	144	44	54	-	-	85	-	126	60	125	42	1031
35 – 39	127	-	-	169	-	219	-	59	-	-	165	-	68	-	807
40 – 44	112	-	62	119	-	101	-	161	59	-	42	-	-	-	656
45 – 49	-	-	-	147	-	-	42	123	61	-	201	84	34	-	692
50 – 54	62	-	-	85	54	-	-	175	-	-	95	-	73	-	544
55 – 59	67	42	-	62	-	204	-	-	-	59	282	-	-	-	716
60 – 64	198	-	121	133	-	-	-	-	-	-	42	-	-	-	494
65 – 69	143	59	-	78	-	-	-	-	-	-	42	-	73	-	395
70 – 74	40	-	-	13	-	31	-	144	-	-	-	-	-	-	228
75 – 79	-	-	-	-	-	-	42	-	-	-	35	-	-	-	77
80 – 84	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	97	22	-	-	-	-	-	119
85 +	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	104	-	77	-	-	-	181
Total	995	462	528	1385	474	1036	126	1051	483	176	1789	431	581	42	9559

2 Situational Analysis

2.1.1 Spatial patterns

The spatial patterns of the Greater Tubatse Municipality are shaped by 4 features, which collectively create a distinct spatial character of the municipality, namely:

- Roads
- Mining belt
- Topography
- Apartheid tenure arrangements

2.1.2 Roads

These are the most decisive structuring element of the municipality with three major corridors forming the central nerve system of the municipality along which major spatial activities are taking place, namely:

- (a) Dilokong and Burgersfort (R37) Corridor
- (b) Stoffberg (R555) Corridor; and
- (c) Ngwaabe Corridor to Jane Furse
- (d) The Hoedspruit (R36) Corridor

The major roads either allow formation of nodes or settlements at certain appropriate points along the road which become an anchor of spatial development agglomeration, e.g. Burgersfort, Ohrigstad and Steelpoort or smaller settlements such as Kgautswana, Alverton, Penge, etc. or a continuous band of spatial development along a longer road section, e.g. settlements between Mecklenburg and Driekop and Burgersfort or along the Ngwaabe Corridor.

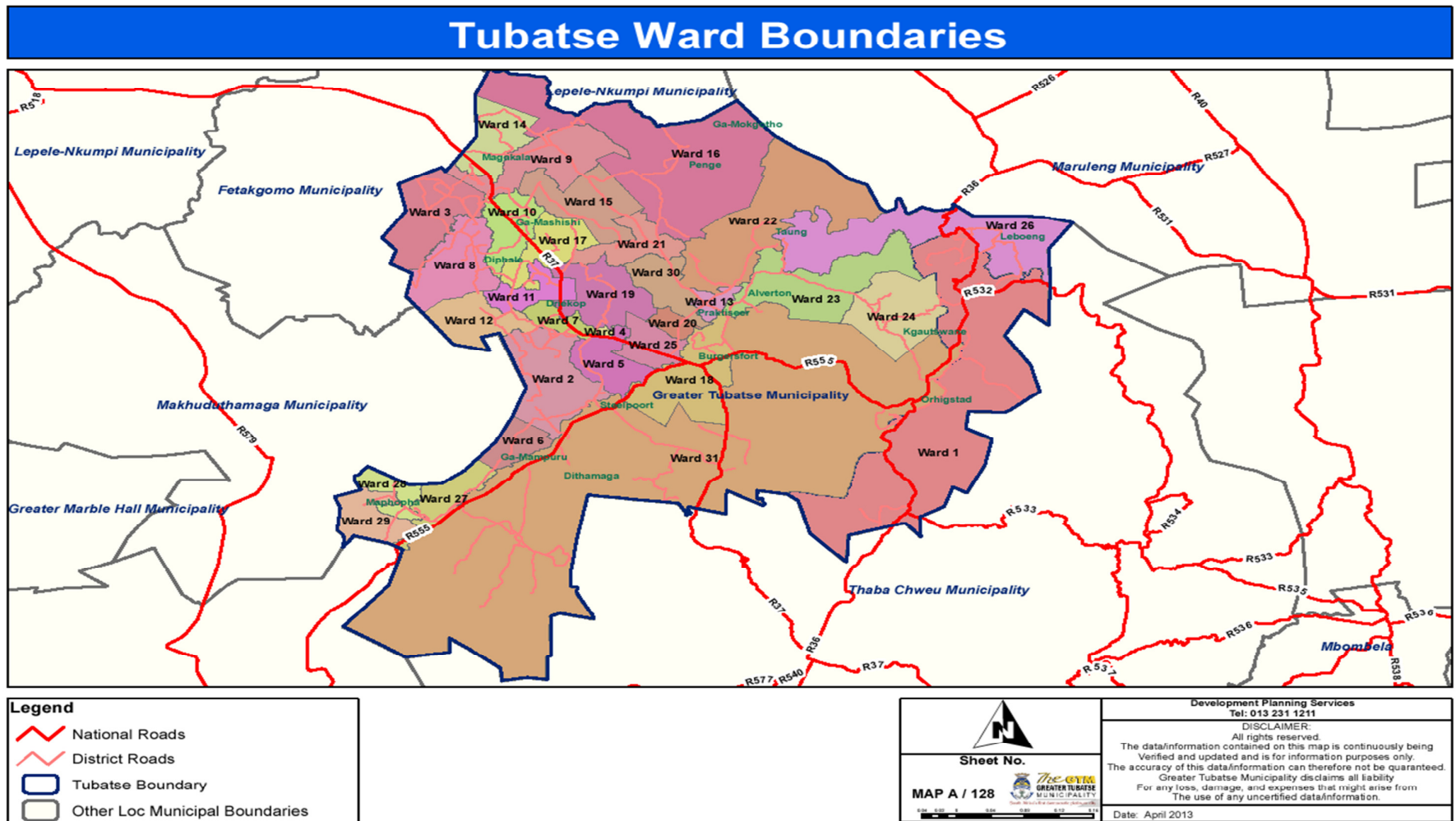
2.1.3 Topography

The GTM area is highly mountainous hence development occurs mostly in valleys. Settlements sizes are small and scattered due to extensive broken terrain. In fact the ridges and the mountains form linear dividers between the settlements. "In certain areas the topography is very steep creating mountainous terrain which is impossible for inhabitation. The ridges further divide the municipal areas creating pockets of homogenous compositions, which determine growth and development potential" (GSDM: Central Tubatse-Driekop, Praktiseer and Burgersfort: Trends Report and Detail Development Plans ;)

The terrain dictates that larger settlement development occurs mainly in flat, low lying areas in-between the mountain ranges. Generally the roads run at the bottom of the basin/ valleys. It is therefore not surprising that the major roads, i.e. R555, R37 and R36 and Jane Furse/ Ngwaabe road) for most part run parallel to rivers. The position of cross-link roads is dictated by topography that is flatter to allow the road to pass through at reasonable flat grades. Where these roads passes through wide basin, particularly in rural hinterlands, an array of settlements has grown around these major roads. In other words there is clustering of series of settlements for almost the entire length of the road, e.g. Mecklenburg-Driekop (R37), Mapareng -Tswenyane (R36) and Mampuru to Eerste Geluk (parallel to R555). There is hardly undeveloped land between these settlements.

Even the scattered rural villages have located within more developable basin almost parallel to mountain range. The central spine road (normally the bus and a taxi route) usually runs along the flatter alignment in the basin. Generally the settlements are linear in form as they are bound by the undevelopable ridges on either side of the access through-road, usually located on low-lying grounds adjacent to a stream.

Map below shows GTM wards and boundaries



2.1.4 Land Tenure System/ Apartheid Legacy

The apartheid policies expected African people to settle permanently only in demarcated areas of the former Lebowa territory (i.e. scattered rural villages) while white people settled in the former Transvaal provincial area with few very compact settlements/ towns (Burgersfort, Steelpoort & Ohrigstad). Land allocation procedures led by the tribal authorities myriad of small settlements, further exacerbated by lack of formal settlement planning in former Lebowa government.

There is a clear and distinctive divide and pattern between the southern and northern areas of the municipality (with the R555 road as a buffer/ boundary). The southern part comprises mainly privately owned farms with intensive commercial agriculture and a few compact towns/ settlements (Burgersfort, Steelpoort & Ohrigstad).

To the contrary, the northern part comprises mainly farms owned by the National Government of the Republic of South Africa, the Limpopo Provincial Government and communities, with very few/ scarce incidences of private land ownership (recently by mines). These areas are often characterized by scattered settlements as already explained. There is also an evident distinction between these two areas in terms of socio-economic development (an apartheid legacy of separate development).

The continuation of historic pattern of ownership of land and current use makes it very difficult to reverse or restructure the settlement and spatial patterns.

2.1.5 Mining Belt

The eastern limb of the Bushveld Igneous Complex (mining belt) is emerging as important structuring element of the municipality's spatial development, which will be increasingly dominant in future. The mining activities will affect mainly the western quadrant of the municipality. It is expected that retail and service businesses will respond to the opening of mines and the development of housing by also locating close to these areas. In time, this may eventually alter the current fragmented spatial pattern by creating few large urban settlements, if the expected scale of mining activities materializes.

2.1.6 Settlements Hierarchy

The Limpopo Spatial Rationale, 2002 and the Limpopo Economic Growth and Development Plan identify hierarchy of settlements for the Limpopo Province, which provide a framework to analyse spatial development trends in Greater Tubatse Local Municipality. The settlement hierarchy is as follows:

- First order settlements (Growth points)
- Second order settlements (Population concentration points)
- Third order settlements (Local Service Points)
- Fourth order settlements (Village service area)

2.1.6.1 Growth Points

There are three categories of growth points. They are described in terms of their relative importance in the proposed hierarchy

Population growth / concentration points are clusters of individual settlements with large numbers of people and high population densities. GTM has three population growth points and this is where most number of people is concentrated. The projected population growth within the growth points as identified in the Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan over the period 2005 to 2015 which shows that it will be more than double. This will have far more serious implications for the demand for services in the municipal area

Map below shows GTM growth points

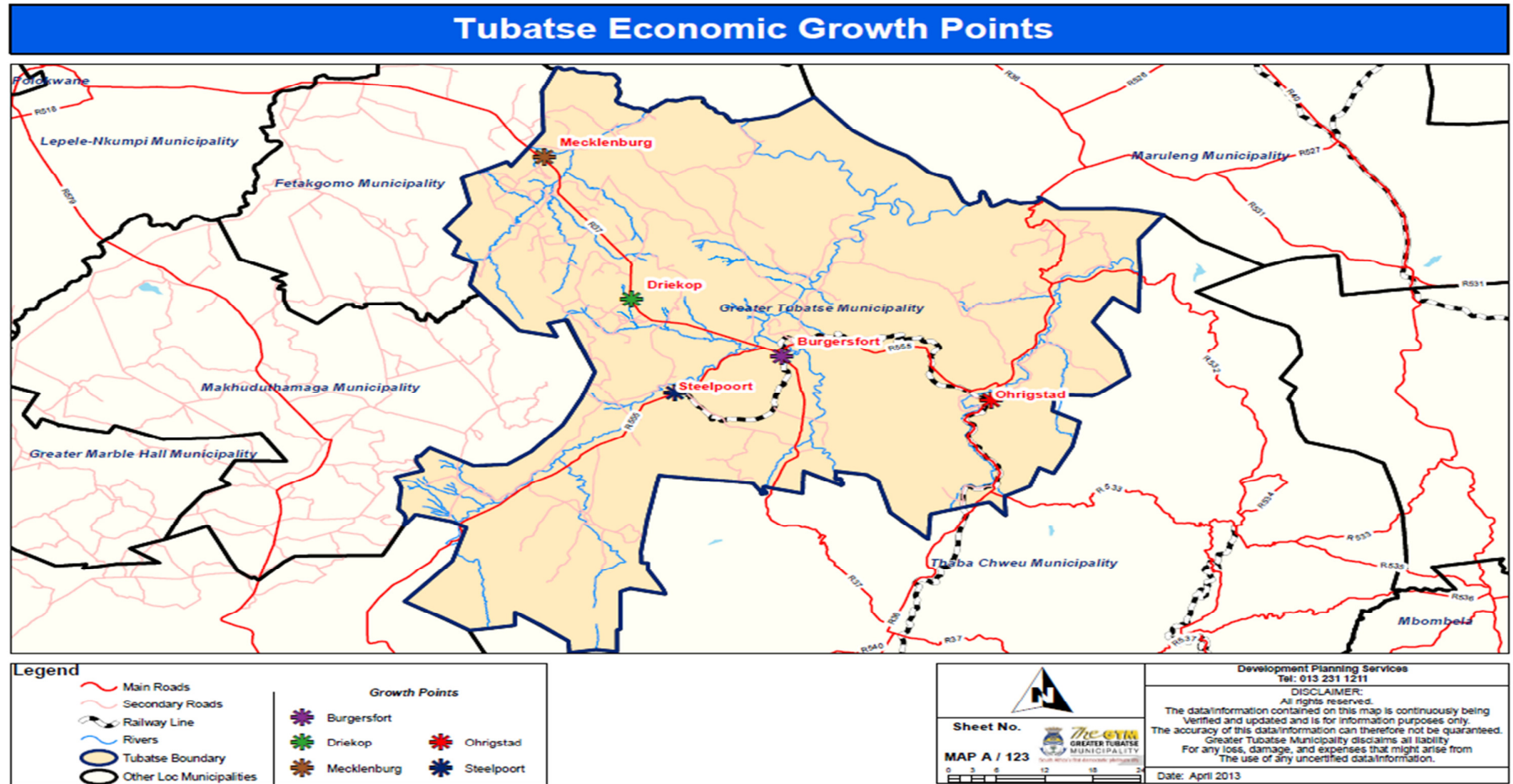


Table below: Settlement Classification and Population 2005 to 2020: Source (Greater Tubatse Municipality)

PLANNING POPULATION (2002)	SETTLEMENT CLASSIFICATION	POPULATION PROJECTIONS			INCREMENTAL POPULATION		GROWTH RATE	
		2005	2010	2020	2005-2010	2010-2020	2005-2010	2010-2020
577	Growth Point: Burgersfort Total	600	8589	28431	7989	19842	70.3	12.7
14700	Growth Point: Driekop Total	15291	16155	18985	864	2830	1.1	1.6
11065	Growth Point: Ga-Kgwete Total	11510	12161	14291	651	2130	1.1	1.6
207	Growth Point: Ohrighstad Total	215	227	267	12	40	1.1	1.6
998	Growth Point: Penge Total	1038	1097	1289	59	192	1.1	1.6
2019	Growth Point: Steelpoort Total	2100	2219	2607	119	388	1.1	1.6
54569	Pop Concentration: Batau / Praktiseer Total	56762	59968	70475	3206	10507	1.1	1.6
804	Pop Concentration: Ga-Masete Total	836	883	1038	47	155	1.1	1.6
15475	Pop Concentration: Ga-Masha Total	16098	17007	19986	909	2979	1.1	1.6
34773	Third Order Settlements Total	36171	38213	44910	2042	6697	1.1	1.6
6952	Commercial Farm Land Total	7231	7640	8979	409	1339	1.1	1.6
115439	Tribal Areas Scattered Total	120080	126867	149085	6787	22218	1.1	1.6
257578	Grand Total	267932	291026	360343	23094	69317	1.7	2.2

2.1.6.1.1 Provincial Growth Points (PGPs):

Burgersfort is identified as a provincial growth point and is located where the sections of R555 and R37 are coterminous, virtually at the centres of the Greater Tubatse. It is one of the major trading towns in Limpopo. It consists of higher order land uses such as retail shops, warehouses, government offices (e.g. Municipal offices), transport interchange facilities, e.g. taxi and bus rank, railway station; social facilities, etc. serving the hinterland of about 50 km. This town is located roughly in the geographic centre of the municipal area and this makes it accessible to the majority of people. "Burgersfort is also a municipal capital of Greater Tubatse Local Municipality, which increases its status in the region.

A number of housing developments are planned on the northeast side of Burgersfort. This has also triggered numerous retail and service businesses. The town is also starting to experience problem characteristic of growing urban area, viz, the growth of informal settlements, traffic congestion on certain road section, rising land prices, declining capacity of bulk engineering infrastructure, etc. It also seems that the recent housing development does not match the required social facilities, such as schools and halls. The town is among the fast growing small towns in and around Limpopo.

2.1.6.1.2 District Growth Points (DGPs):

Steelpoort is identified as the second order of settlement hierarchy within the GTM. Steelpoort in comparison to Burgersfort, comprised more of manufacturing industries and mining related suppliers whilst the latter is more dominated by the retail and service centre. This growth point mostly serves the mining community. There are about six operating mines around the town. Steelpoort town is characterized by a mixed used development; including heavy engineering enterprises; suppliers to the mines; transport facilities; building material suppliers; distributors/ wholesale, medium density housing and small retail component. About sixty per cent of industrial township, i.e. Steelpoort Ext 7 is occupied. Some of the service businesses related to mining have even emerged in fringe areas in the former Lebowa i.e. Tukakomo and Eerste Geluk, Mapodile just south of Steelpoort.

2.1.6.1.3 Municipal Growth Points (MGP):

These municipal growth points serve mainly the surrounding farming areas and most have higher order goods. However, in traditional rural villages the economic sector is relatively small. There are few local businesses but supported by a large number of population (GSDM LED, 2003).

In GTM the municipal growth points are Ohrigstad, Driekop and Mecklenburg. These settlements except Ohrigstad are expected to grow faster due to mining related development occurring around them. More services need therefore to be rendered in these settlements. Ohrigstad is a small rustic town located along major roads of R36. The town is stagnant with little building activity taking place. There are number of vacant stands and business premises in Ohrigstad.

These properties are also poorly maintained. Mecklenburg is located in the former Lebowa homeland territory along the R37 Dilokong Corridor. The settlement of Mecklenburg is anchored by the police station, Mines and the hospital, and surrounded by the series of hills forming an amphitheatre around an extensive flat land. The settlement is formed along the movement spine road (R37) and a number of roads taking off this main route at almost regular intersection. Generally, the housing densities in these areas are not more than 10 units per ha.

2.1.6.1.4 Population Concentration Points (PCPs):

These are clusters of individual settlements with large number of people and high population densities. Usually these settlements have a small or no economic base but with meaningful social facilities and a substantial number of people. "In most instances the PCPs form part of the settlement cluster that also has one or more growth points within a cluster. The PCPs are mainly located adjacent to the tarred road or intersections of main district roads which provide accessibility to job opportunities elsewhere" (GTM SDF, 2005 p: 25). In GTM, there are currently four population concentration points: Riba Cross, Bothashoek, Mashamothane and Praktiseer. Praktiseer is a fast growing settlement that is merging with Bothashoek. Some of the informal settlements around the east and south of Praktiseer e.g. Ga motodi are in the process of being formalized.

2.1.6.1.5 Local Service Points (LSP):

LSPs are those settlement with a population of 5 000 people or more and do not form part of any clusters. Most of these settlements are dispersed and it is only in few instances where two or more settlements are grouped to each other (GSDM ISDF, 2005). "The potential for self-sustained development is limited by the lack of development in these settlements" (GTM SDF, 2005 p: 29).

However, some LSPs have a potential to develop based on population growth or servicing function potential. Some of these settlements have well-developed social facilities and are big in size compared to the third and fourth order settlements. The LSP settlements in GTM are; viz, Kgautswana, Maakongwane, Masakeng, Mophalema, Mampuru and Extension, Malokela A and B and Leboeng. Most of these settlements are small in sizes, and are located a distance from each other and this makes it difficult to provide public facilities unless these are sited adjacent to a movement route (taxi or buses).

2.1.6.1.6 Village Service Point:

This category of settlements in the settlement hierarchy has been identified to allow for circumstances in mainly traditional rural areas where three or more settlements are located in such a way that they are interdependent or linked to one another by means of a specific social- infrastructure. These settlements are mutually dependent on these services. The settlements are small and have small number of people. For instance, there is only one high school in Maretlwaneng, Maadiswane and Gamamogolo (North West of Penge).

2.1.6.2 Corridor development

Limpopo Employment growth and development plan (LEGDP), was developed due to the need to put in place a development framework that should guide growth and development in Limpopo. With its strong emphasis on improving the quality of life and sustainable development, the LEGDP aims to create a conducive environment for the people of the province and is identifying the following areas for corridor development:

- Dilokong corridor

- Burgersfort Stoffberg corridor
- Mining belt development

2.1.6.3 Strategic Located land

There are a number of strategically located portions of land in various growth points of the municipality, namely:

2.1.6.3.1 Strategic land in GTM and the intended use

LAND IDENTIFICATION	INTENDED USE
Steelpoortdrift 296KT	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Appiesdooringdraai 298KT	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Dresden 304 KT	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Viljoenshoop 301 KT	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Praktiseer 275 KT	New settlement.
Olifantspoortjie 219 KT (some undeveloped portions thereof)	Expansion of Steelpoort town
Goudmyn 337 KT (some undeveloped portions thereof)	Expansion of steelpoort town

All the above portions are owned by the national government (Department of Rural Development and Land Reform). Processes are already underway by the municipality to have the land transferred from the National government to the municipality in order to develop integrated human settlements. In other instances (Praktiseer) the municipality has already taken further steps to plan for settlement expansion in order to accommodate the increasing pressure to occupy the land in search of proximity to conventional services and work opportunities.

2.1.6.3.1.1 Land Use management

The GTM has prepared a land use scheme in term of the provisions of section 18 of the Town planning and Township ordinance; 1986 (ordinance 15 of 1986).

The scheme is only applicable in the proclaimed townships and Towns of the municipality.

The scheme is used by the municipality as a tool to determine the use of land and land uses; which is deemed to be agricultural ; and shall either be a formal rural settlement; an informal rural settlement; for which the land uses to be permitted have not been depicted by notions for the use zones

2.1.6.3.1.2 Challenges facing land use in GTM

- Unavailability of land use systems for municipal wide area
- Delayed finalization of Land claims
- Land invasion
- The municipality does not own strategic or potential land in the area
- Traditional Leaders are responsible for land allocation especially in the rural villages
- The area is mountainous and is full of dongas
- Scattered settlements poses threat to land development
- Inadequate funds to purchase strategically located land

2.1.7 Spatial Opportunities

- vacant strategic land around growth points
- major economic investment
- clearly defined plans adopted (SDF)
- draft LUMS for rural areas available

2.1.8 Delimitation of Municipal wards

During the past 10 (ten) years, Greater Tubatse Municipality was consisting of 29 wards and is currently having 31 (thirty one). This was published in June 2010 in terms of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No: 117 of 1998) and the Municipal Demarcation Board notice 186 of 2010.

The Municipality consists of approximately 166 villages, 5 formally proclaimed townships with 180 voting stations. The Municipal Demarcation Board 2011 has made a proposal that the following municipal boundaries be re-determined.

- Farm de-hoop 886 KS be incorporated in GTM
- Farm Uitvlugt 887 KS be included in GTM
- Farm Buffelshoek 141 be included in GTM
- Farms 466 and 96 of Fetakgomo be included in GTM
- Farm 112 and 113 be excluded from Fetakgomo to GTM
- Portions of Farms H Oepakrantz 291 and Nooitverwacht 324 of Makhuduthamaga be included in GTM

2.1.9 Land claims within GTM

Approximately 50% of the land in Greater Tubatse Local Municipality is under claims. The claims are almost exclusively in rural areas that were part of the former Lebowa territory. Only one claim is found in near an urban area, and that is, in Steelpoort with none in Burgersfort and Ohrigstad. In the first quarter of 2007 the records of the Limpopo Land Claims Commissioner indicated that, out of 52 land claims that were lodged in GTM, 13 have been gazetted and 39 are in the process of being gazetted. The offices of the Land Claims Commissioner in Limpopo were investigating the claims, as required in terms of the Restitution Act.

Nearly 48 % of land claims have been submitted by the communities, 24 % by tribal authority, and 18 % by individual persons (private claimants). Successful land restitution is sometimes undermined by the profile of beneficiaries who, mainly as a result of our colonial and racist past, have limited financial resources, skills, etc required for productive utilization of the land resources once handed over to them.

Table below indicates land claimed in GTM and status of claims

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
1	Stellenbosch	91KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Maphalla community ➤ Babinatlou tribe ➤ Mafefe local authority ➤ Magadimane Ntoeng 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/13/1995 ➤ 11/9/1998 ➤ 11/4/1997 ➤ 12/28/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Dismissed ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
2	De paarl	97 KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The kingdom of sekhukhune land ➤ Roka phasha makgalanoto tribe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/13/1998 ➤ 11/3/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research
3	Mecklenburg	112KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka phasha makgalanoto ➤ Winter CT ➤ Stander RHL ➤ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/3/1998 ➤ 12/29/1998 ➤ 12/28/1998 ➤ 11/13/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
4	Havercroft	99KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Havercroft village, ➤ Babina tlou tribe ➤ Mmutlane community ➤ Magadimane Ntoeng 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 07/29/1998 ➤ 11/9/1998 ➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 12/28/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
5	Tivoli	98KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mmutlane community ➤ Magadimane Ntoeng 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 12/28/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
6	Putney	110KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mmutlane community ➤ Magadimane Ntoeng 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 12/28/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
7	Croydon	120KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Masete MA ➤ Roka mashishi tribe ➤ Kgwete M 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/26/1998 ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 11/24/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
8	Twinckenham	114KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Winter CT ➤ The roka mashabela 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/29/1998 ➤ 10/2/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted
9	Surbiton	115KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Magadimana ntoeng l/govt ➤ The kingdom of sekhukhunei and 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/28/1998 ➤ 11/13/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
10	Hackney	116KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The roka mashabela ➤ Magadimane Ntoeng 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/2/1998 ➤ 12/28/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research
11	Forest hill	117KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka mashishi tribe ➤ Kgwete M 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 11/24/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
12	Streatham	106KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tlokwa matlakala ➤ Babinatlou tribe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 11/9/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
13	Quartzhill	524KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The roka mashabela 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/2/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted /Further research
14	London	249KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Thabakgolo tribe ➤ Mapulana tribe ➤ Malele community ➤ Moripa TL ➤ Thibela TM 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/28/1998 ➤ 7/20/1995 ➤ 11/9/1998 ➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 12/3/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Dismissed ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
15	Clapham	118KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bakone-bamanyaka tribe ➤ Roka mashishi tribe ➤ Kgwete M 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 11/24/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
16	Fernkloof	539KS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The roka mashabela 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/2/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
17	Winnaarshoes	250KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/13/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
18	Driekop	253KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Stander RHL ➤ Driekop B Tribe ➤ Mogane tribe ➤ Mohlala LA 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/28/1998 ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ N/A ➤ 7/3/1997 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
19	De kom	252KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tswako-lekentle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/4/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
20	Zwemkloof	283KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
21	Maandagshoek	254KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Kgoete MR ➤ Baropodi ba moraba 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/24/1998 ➤ 11/7/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
22	Zwemkloof	283KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
23	Groot vygenboom	284KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tswako-lekentle ➤ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/4/1998 ➤ 11/13/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
24	Garatouw	282KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/13/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
25	Genokakop	285KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/13/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
26	Annesley	109KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tlokwa matlakala ➤ Stander RHL 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 12/28/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research
27	Penge	108KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Stander RHL ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/28/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
28	Riverside	107KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
29	Holfontein	126KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
30	Weltevreden	130KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Stander RHL ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/28/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
31	Zamenloop	134KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-Motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
32	Wimbledon	122KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tlokwa matlakala ➤ Bakutswe ba Makofane tribal authority 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 9/15/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research
33	Morgenzon	125KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
34	Dieploof	129KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
35	Kromelleboog	132KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
36	The shelter	121KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Winter CT ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/29/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
37	Adendale	124KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bakutswe ba makofane tribal authority ➤ Tlokwa matlakala 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1/26/1998 ➤ 11/10/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
38	Zonneschyn	128KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
39	Kranskloof	131KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka - motshana local government ➤ Marota bogwasha (bapedi tribe) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/13/1995 ➤ 12/9/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
40	Twyfelaar	119KT	➤ Selala village ➤ Maroga pulana tribe	➤ 10/23/1997 ➤ 11/10/1998	➤ Rejected ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
41	Koedoeskraal	123KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
42	Frankfort	260KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
43	Haakdoornhoek	262KT	➤ Roka-motshana local government	➤ 12/13/1995	➤ Gazetted/ Further research
44	Groothoek	256KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
45	Rooiboklaagte	259KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
46	Naboomkoppies	263KT	➤ Marota Bogwasha (bapedi tribe) ➤ Roka-motshana	➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research
47	Schlickmannskloof	258KT	➤ No claim	No claim	No claim
48	Steelpoortsdrift	296KT	➤ Riba community	➤ 12/28/1998	➤ Research
49	Mooihoek	255KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
50	Praktiseer	275KT	➤ Mosotse community ➤ Kgoete MR ➤ Mokwena NW (maroga community) ➤ Roka-malepo tribal authority	➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 12/24/1998 ➤ 11/11/1998 ➤ 8/13/1996	➤ Dismissed
51	Derde gelid	278KT	➤ The kingdom of sekhukhune	➤ 11/13/1998	➤ Research
52	Bothashoek	276KT	➤ Mogane tribe	➤ No lodgement date	➤ Gazetted/ Further research
53	Derdegelid	277KT	➤ Derdegelid community	➤ 8/4/1998	➤ Research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
54	Hendriksplaats	281KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mangabane community ➤ Kgoete MR ➤ Maroga JR ➤ Mabuza VP ➤ Nkwana HS 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/30/1998 ➤ 12/24/1998 ➤ 10/21/1996 ➤ 12/31/1998 ➤ 12/29/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
55	Appiesboomen	295KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
56	Steepoortsdriest	296KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Batau ba ga mashifane group 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 6/15/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
	Onverwacht	292KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Rantho BM ➤ Tjotola IN ➤ Swazi ngobe community ➤ Magale ME ➤ Makofane TM ➤ Funna PJ ➤ Serage PS ➤ Maphanga BS 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/08/1998 ➤ 12/15/1998 ➤ 03/31/1997 ➤ 12/17/1998 ➤ 12/01/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/15/1988 ➤ 12/16/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Further research ➤ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
57	Doornbosch	294KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bengwenyam a-ya-maswazi ➤ Mangabane community ➤ Pulana maroga tribe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 08/29/1996 ➤ 11/30/1998 ➤ 11/10/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
58	Leeuwvallei	297KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Moteno E 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/30/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Non-Compliance
59	Mooifontein	313KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
60	Buffelsdriefft	311KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
61	Winterveld	293KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Pulana Moraga tribe ➤ Bengwenyam a-ya-maswazi ➤ Mangabane community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 08/29/1996 ➤ 11/30/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
62	Fraaiuitzicht	317KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mambae a msuthu i 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 08/30/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
63	Witgatboom	316KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
64	Sterkfontein	318KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mambae a msuthu i ➤ Mafefe local authority 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 08/30/1996 ➤ 05/31/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research
65	Eertegeluk	327KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
66	Glenora	339KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
67	Goudmyn	337KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Ba besele community ➤ Mambae a msuthu 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1996/8/30 ➤ 08/30/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
68	Elandsdoorn	341KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
69	Olifantspoortje	319KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mampa community ➤ Mambae a msuthu 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1998/12/17 ➤ 08/30/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted: 27/08/2004/ Further research ➤ Research/ Further Research
70	Grootboom	336KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
71	De grooteboom	340KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
72	Klipkloof	346KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
73	De goeदेवरवाहिंग	332KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mampuru tribe ➤ Babina-Phuti-Ba-Makola Mashego ➤ Makola M ➤ Magolego ME ➤ Makola MR ➤ Makola ME ➤ Maimela ME ➤ Thokoane MS ➤ Makola SF ➤ Tolo SS ➤ Maimela MD 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 12/18/1995 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
74	Annex grootboom	335KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mambae a msuthu 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1996/8/30 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted: 27/08/2004/ Further Research
75	Wildebeestkral	354KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bakoni ba maimela 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1998/12/17 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
76	Sterkstroom	352KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
77	Boschkloof	331KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Babina phuti ba makola Mashego ➤ Mampuru tribe ➤ Bahlakwana ba rantho 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1998/11/10 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted:30/03/2007/Further research ➤ Research ➤ Research
78	Klipplaatdriefft	349KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Batau ba mabelane 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No lodgment date 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
79	Spitskop	333KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Baleshaba community ➤ Bahlakwana ba Rantho ➤ Mambae a msuthu ➤ Masha community ➤ Choma MK ➤ Ba mmamaro tribe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 3/3/1998 ➤ 11/11/1998 ➤ 8/21/1996 ➤ 8/10/1995 ➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 10/16/1997 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
80	Wildebeeskraal	393KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
81	Ironstone	847KS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bakwena ba ga makua ➤ Tau nkadimeng ➤ Mogaswa manamane tribal authority ➤ Bahlakwana ba maphopha 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/8/1997 ➤ 05/31/1995 ➤ 8/21/1996 ➤ 10/16/1997 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
82	Doornhoek	355KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
83	Wilbebeskral	393KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
84	Winterhoek	350KT	➤ Batau ba ga malekane	➤	➤ Research
85	De bad	389KT	➤ Batau ba ga malekane	➤	➤ Research
86	Mooimeisjesfontein	363KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bahlakwana ba rantho ➤ Babina-phuti-ba makola mashego ➤ Mampuru tribe ➤ Bahlakwana ba malekane tribe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1995/12/18 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted: 30/03/2007/ Further Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
88	Droogehoek	882KS	➤ Tau nkadimeng	➤ 1998/8/12	➤ Research

9	Steelpoortdrift	365KT	➤ Malepa community	➤ 09/11/1998	➤ Gazetted: 4 May 2007/ Further Research
			➤ Bahlakwane ba malekana tribe	➤ 10/08/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Bahlakoana ba maphopha	➤ 12/12/1995	
			➤ Masha community	➤ 112/08/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tau nkadimeng	➤ 12/08/1995	➤ Research
			➤ Masha nkotwane tribe	➤ 11/11/1998	➤ Research
					➤ Research
			➤ Koomane M	➤ 12/8/1998	
			➤ Tshehla SE	➤ 12/8/1998	
			➤ Masha KE	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tshehla MP	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Mokwana ML	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Matshigwana RJM	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha MJ	➤ 12/31/1998	➤ Research
			➤ MaabanE MC	➤ 12/2/1998	
			➤ Tolo PT	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tolo ME	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Utlia MI	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tshehla PE	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Molapo NW	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Choma RS	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha L	➤ 12/9/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tshehla K	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Segogela NK	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makola SS	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tshehla NL	➤ 12/9/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tolo PF	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Leshega ML	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makunyane RJ	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tshethla N	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Ndimande EM	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makola MJ	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Marole NS	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Msiza BM	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha L	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Moela MF	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha MD	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha MK	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha MM	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Maloma MJ	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Maloma SE	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Phetla MJ	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Choma MD		➤ Research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
			➤ MashigoanE SP	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tau MS	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha MS	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha T	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tau MG	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha MP	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tolo ML	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Magolego TJ	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Moima MP	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha SJ	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makola LS	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Utlia H	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Monate MC	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tshomo SM	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Mokoena TA	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha MJ	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Magolego MM	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Mashegoana KA	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Mokwana M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Magolego MB	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Mosehla TA	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Magolego M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha RE	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Moretsele MM	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Kubo NJ	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Miya SM	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Rantho MD	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha TR	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makunyane S	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Dikgopo MR	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makunyane MJ	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Toto M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Kwale MP	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makuwa MR	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha MS	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Moela MB	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makola BS	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Mokwana T	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha S	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research

N O	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
90	Frischgewa agd	359KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ masha community ➤ Leshaba community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/08/1998 ➤ 30/12/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Settled: 20 April 2002 ➤ 10/08/1995
91	Tweefontein	360KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Masha community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/08/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
92	Driehoek	883KS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bakwena ba makua 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/09/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
93	Aapjesboom	884KS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Malepa community ➤ Masha community ➤ Bahlkwana ba maphopha ➤ Bakwena ba makua ➤ Bathlakwana ba malekane tribe ➤ Tau nkadimeng manganeng 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/22/1998 ➤ 12/31/1998 ➤ 12/10/1998 ➤ 11/09/1998 ➤ 09/30/1995 ➤ 12/08/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Dismissed ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
94	Kalkfontein	367KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bahlakwana ba ga rantho ➤ Masha MD ➤ Masha commu MJ ➤ Magolego MM ➤ Matenche ZM ➤ Mmokwana KS ➤ Kgagara MJ ➤ Maupa SB ➤ Kgagara KD ➤ Tusehla NS ➤ Tshehla PM ➤ Rantho triba 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/11/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 08/10/1995 ➤ 12/15/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Settled ➤ Research ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled

			authority		
--	--	--	-----------	--	--

95	Dwarsriver	372KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mashigwan a MM ➤ Makwana MD ➤ Tshehla TL ➤ Mashigwan a KJ ➤ Baleshaba community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/15/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 03/03/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research
N O	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
96	De grooteboom	373KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Masha community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 08/10/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Settled
97	Rietfontein	375KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Segwane NJ ➤ Mapyane MB ➤ Segwana SL ➤ Makunyane family ➤ Leshaba community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 04/21/1998 ➤ 12/30/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled
98	Buffelshoek	368KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bahlakwana ba-ga rantho ➤ Phadzimane community ➤ Bakoni ba tau community ➤ Masha community ➤ Bakoni ba maimela 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/11/1998 ➤ 12/27/1998 ➤ 03/27/1997 ➤ 08/10/1995 ➤ 12/17/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled
99	Thornccliffe	374KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
100	Richmond	370KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Masha community ➤ Leshaba MA 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 08/10/1995 ➤ 12/09/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Settled ➤ Research
101	Welgevonden	9JT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Lengwadi IC ➤ Malatji MK ➤ Masha Community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1998/09/12 ➤ 11/07/1998 ➤ 11/07/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research

10 2	Mareesburg	8JT	➤ No Claim	➤ No Claim	➤ No Claim
10 3	St.george	2JT	➤ Ga Mawela Land Claim ➤ Masha Community	➤ 1998/10/11	➤ Referral to the Land Claims Court
10 4	Halena	6JT	➤ No Claim	➤ No Claim	➤ No Claim
10 5	Steelpoortp ark	366KT	➤ Rantho Tribal Authority ➤ Maabane MB ➤ Dikgopo MF ➤ Bahlakwana Ba Ga Rantho ➤ Kgole KJ ➤ Tau MR ➤ Makgakwe MJ ➤ Bakgatla Ba Mosehla ➤ Bahlakwane Ba Malekane Tribe	➤ 1998/8/12 ➤ 05/26/1995 ➤ 11/07/1998 ➤ 10/16/1995 ➤ 12/08/1998 ➤ 05/26/1995 ➤ 05/10/1998 ➤ 1/07/1998 ➤ 16/10/1995 ➤ 11/07/1998	➤ Ptn 3,8 &13: Settled R/E, Ptn 1, 2, 4, 5, 10: ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
N O	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
10 6	Hermansdal	3JT	➤ Masha Community	➤ 10/08/1998	➤ Research
10 7	Der brochen	7JT	➤ Bakoni Ba Phetla	➤ 04/09/1995	➤ R/E & Ptn 7:Gazetted
10 8	Walhalla	1JT	➤ Bahlakwana Ba Rantho	➤ 16/10/1995	➤ Research
10 9	Hebron	5JT	➤ No Claim	➤ No Claim	➤ No Claim
11 0	Booysendal	43JT	➤ No Claim	➤ No Claim	➤ No Claim
11 1	Fochabers	221KT	➤ Barapodi ba moraba	➤ 11/07/1998	➤ Research

11 2	Perked	223KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
11 3	Chedle	137KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
11 4	Godwinton	136KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
11 5	Patricroft	222KT	➤ Barapodi ba moraba	➤ 11/07/1998	➤ Research
11 6	Nooitgedacht	227KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research
11 7	Frisco	267KT	➤ Bahlakwana ba rantho	➤ 10/16/1995	➤ Research
11 8	Chorlton	405KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research
11 9	Gondor	226KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
12 0	Didsbury	401KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research
12 1	Clareton	268KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research
12 2	Eccles	404KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research
12 3	Pretoria	264KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
12 4	California	228KT	➤ Magere tribal authority ➤ Molapo tribal authority ➤ Baropodi ba moraba ➤ Leboeng community	➤ 5/26/1995 ➤ 12/22/1998 ➤ 11/07/1998 ➤ 11/17/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
12 5	Valencienes	265KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
12	Fallowfield	403KT	➤ Magere tribal	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research

6			authority		
12 7	Klipfontein oek	407KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
12 8	Alverton	274KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
N O	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
12 9	Klipfontein	270KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
13 0	Ardwick	406KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
13 1	Braandraai	409KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
13 2	Oldham	272KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
13 3	Viljoenshoo p	301KT	➤ Mafefe local authority	➤ 31/05/1995	➤ Research
13 4	Pains hill	271KT	➤ Morena tribe	➤ 15/03/1995	➤ Research
13 5	Honingnestk raans	408KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
13 6	Suffolk	300KT	➤ Morena tribe ➤ Mampa community	➤ 15/03/1995 ➤ 17/12/1998	➤ Withdrawn ➤ Research
13 7	Perth	303KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
13 8	Rietfontein	440KT	➤ Mogane tribe ➤ Magere tribal	➤ 31/12/1998 ➤ 5/26/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research

			authority		
139	Nooitgedacht	437KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
140	Aapiesdoornraai	298KT	➤ Manok MH	➤ 11/21/1998	➤ Research
141	Dresden	304KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana ➤ Bakone ba mashishing ➤ Banareng bakgoete tribe ➤ Morena tribe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/08/1998 ➤ 09/03/1998 ➤ 05/25/1998 ➤ 03/15/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
142	Faughaballagh	306KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mafefe local authority ➤ Bakone ba mashishing ➤ Morena tribe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 05/31/1995 ➤ 09/03/1998 ➤ 03/15/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/Further Research ➤ Gazetted/Further Research ➤ Research
143	Jeddo	441KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Visser JA ➤ Morena tribe ➤ Tswakomaepa tribe ➤ Morena SJ 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 01/22/1997 ➤ 03/15/1995 ➤ 11/12/1998 ➤ 07/03/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Rejected ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
144	Thionville	305KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mafefe local authority ➤ Bakone ba mashishing ➤ Morena tribe ➤ Mampa community ➤ Mashego DT 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 05/31/1995 ➤ 09/03/1998 ➤ 03/15/1995 ➤ 12/17/1998 ➤ 08/08/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/Further Research ➤ Gazetted/Further Research ➤ Research ➤ Research

					➤ Research
N O	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
10 6	Hermansdal	3JT	➤ Masha Community	➤ 10/08/1998	➤ Research
10 7	Der brochen	7JT	➤ Bakoni Ba Phetla	➤ 04/09/1995	➤ R/E & Ptn 7:Gazetted
10 8	Walhalla	1JT	➤ Bahlakwana Ba Rantho	➤ 16/10/1995	➤ Research
10 9	Hebron	5JT	➤ No Claim	➤ No Claim	➤ No Claim
11 0	Booyse dal	43JT	➤ No Claim	➤ No Claim	➤ No Claim
11 1	Fochabers	221KT	➤ Barapodi ba moraba	➤ 11/07/1998	➤ Research
11 2	Perked	223KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
11 3	Chedle	137KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
11 4	Godwinton	136KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
11 5	Patricroft	222KT	➤ Barapodi ba moraba	➤ 11/07/1998	➤ Research
11 6	Nooitgedac ht	227KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research
11 7	Frisco	267KT	➤ Bahlakwana ba rantho	➤ 10/16/1995	➤ Research
11 8	Chorlton	405KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research
11 9	Gondor	226KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
12 0	Didsbury	401KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research
12 1	Clareton	268KT	➤ Magere tribal	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research

			authority		
12 2	Eccles	404KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research
12 3	Pretoria	264KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
12 4	California	228KT	➤ Magere tribal authority ➤ Molapo tribal authority ➤ Baropodi ba moraba ➤ Leboeng community	➤ 5/26/1995 ➤ 12/22/1998 ➤ 11/07/1998 ➤ 11/17/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
12 5	Valencienes	265KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
12 6	Fallowfield	403KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
12 7	Klipfontein oek	407KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
12 8	Alverton	274KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
N O	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
12 9	Klipfontein	270KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
13 0	Ardwick	406KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
13 1	Braanddraai	409KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
13 2	Oldham	272KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim

133	Viljoenshoo p	301KT	➤ Mafefe local authority	➤ 31/05/1995	➤ Research
134	Pains hill	271KT	➤ Morena tribe	➤ 15/03/1995	➤ Research
135	Honingnestkraans	408KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
136	Suffolk	300KT	➤ Morena tribe ➤ Mampa community	➤ 15/03/1995 ➤ 17/12/1998	➤ Withdrawn ➤ Research
137	Perth	303KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
138	Rietfontein	440KT	➤ Mogane tribe ➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 31/12/1998 ➤ 5/26/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research
139	Nooitgedacht	437KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
140	Aapiesdoorndraai	298KT	➤ Manok MH	➤ 11/21/1998	➤ Research
141	Dresden	304KT	➤ Roka-motshana ➤ Bakone ba mashishing ➤ Banareng bakgoete tribe ➤ Morena tribe	➤ 12/08/1998 ➤ 09/03/1998 ➤ 05/25/1998 ➤ 03/15/1995	➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
142	Faughaballagh	306KT	➤ Mafefe local authority ➤ Bakone ba mashishing ➤ Morena tribe	➤ 05/31/1995 ➤ 09/03/1998 ➤ 03/15/1995	➤ Gazetted/Further Research ➤ Gazetted/Further Research ➤ Research

14 3	Jeddo	441KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Visser JA ➤ Morena tribe ➤ Tswako-maepa tribe ➤ Morena SJ 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 01/22/1997 ➤ 03/15/1995 ➤ 11/12/1998 ➤ 07/03/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Rejected ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
N O	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
14 4	Thionville	305KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mafefe local authority ➤ Bakone ba mashishing ➤ Morena tribe ➤ Mampa community ➤ Mashego DT 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 05/31/1995 ➤ 09/03/1998 ➤ 03/15/1995 ➤ 12/17/1998 ➤ 08/08/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
15 8	Nooitgedacht	487KT	➤ Kgwele TE	➤ 5/11/1996	➤ Gazetted/ Further Research
15 8	Grootboom	491KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
16 0	Louiseville	348KT	➤ Batau ba gabelane community	➤ 8/26/1995	➤ Gazetted/ Further Research
16 1	Bet'el	484KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
16 2	Uitkomst	515KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Kgwele TE ➤ Mantshibi residence trust 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 5/11/1996 ➤ 12/29/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
16 3	Weltevreden	516KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
16 4	Boschhoek	514KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
16 5	Klipplaatdrift	349KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
16 6	Jackton	431KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim

167	Welgevonden	518KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
168	Rustplaats	522KT	➤ Magere tribal authority ➤ Nkwane NM	➤ 5/26/1995 ➤ 12/29/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research
169	Klipplaatdreeft	399KT	➤ Batau ba ga mabelane community ➤ Mtsweni JJ	➤ 8/26/1995 ➤ 12/22/1998	➤ Settled ➤ Research
170	Welgevonden	521KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
171	Vlakfontein	520KT	➤ Batau ba ga mabelane community ➤ Kgwele TE	➤ 8/26/1995 ➤ 5/11/1996	➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research

2.1.10 Landownership

The landownership investigation was conducted through Aktex (Deeds Web) in large farm areas and the Provisional Valuation Roll was used in formally laid out settlements to establish trends discussed below

Table below indicates Land Situated within Former-Lebowa Boundary

No. Of Farms	Extent	Ownership	%
35	69320.2347	Government of Lebowa SA Development Trust Tribal Land	56
25	43251.6938	RSA	37.4
7	11793.6509	Private	9.3
67	124365		100

Table below indicates Properties within former “whites” Republic of South Africa

<u>No. Of Farms</u>	<u>Extent</u>	<u>Ownership</u>	<u>%</u>
15	16208.0890	Government of Lebowa SA Development Trust Tribal Land	12
13	17404.8141	RSA	13
21	103343.2545	Private	75
49	136955.1576		100

The landownership within the former Lebowa area is predominantly in the hands of the State, Government of Lebowa, SA Development Trust and a small proportion is privately owned. Some townships of GTM are owned by national government as a result of pre-1994 constitutional negotiations that saw national government as the successor in-title of all homeland government's assets. However, some of these properties have been transferred to the local authority that is an appropriate level of government where they should be managed, viz Praktiseer Extension 1 and 2, Ga-Mapodile and Mecklenburg.

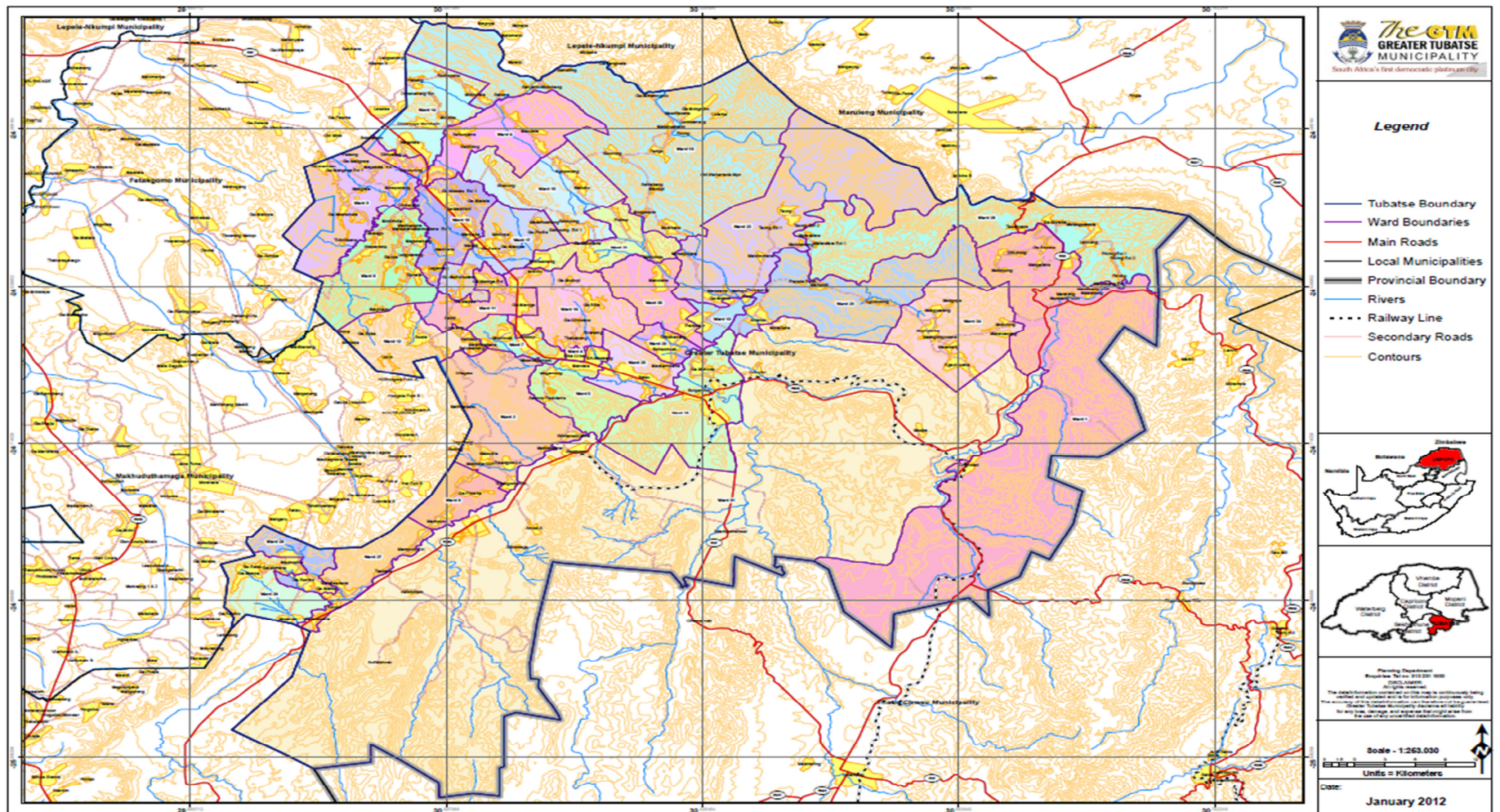
Penge on the other hand is not proclaimed as a township. It is owned by the provincial government of Limpopo and there were processes underway to formalize it since 2001/2002 to date.

In the township of Tubatse Extension 1 the erven have been transferred to residents. However many residential erven; some vacant and others built up; business erven, social facilities e.g. for churches, police stations, schools, crèches, community halls etc, are owned by the Limpopo Provincial government. Ordinarily the management of most social facility erven is a municipal function in terms of the constitution. This anomaly should therefore be corrected.

The balance of land within the former Lebowa territory that comprises villages settled by various tribes or clans and vast unoccupied woodlands is owned by Republic of South Africa, Government of Lebowa, South African Development Trust and few traditional authorities.

Residents on the rural/ peri-urban settlements are allocated the land parcel that they are settled upon by traditional authorities. They neither have formal title deed nor any other real right document to the land they occupy. Theoretically these cause uncertainties as to the rights of the occupiers of the land who invariably improve it at their cost but cannot dispose their properties to whomever by transferring title deeds at Deeds Office.

Map indicates wards for GTM



2.1.11 Conservation Areas

The largest proportion of land in GTM area (probably in excess of 80%) is natural environment. The mines, agriculture and urban development have barely encroached on these wilderness areas. The wilderness generally comprises of bushveld and sparse grassland in limited parts of GTM. It is important to preserve the wilderness for posterity and harvest plant and animal species in a manner that preserve the habitat.

The objectives of protecting habitats for animal and plant species occurring naturally in the wilderness area should be conscious of subsistence requirements of local population and income generating tourism. The GTM area consists of vast plains of bushveld, the rugged topography, natural features such as rivers, an abundance of wildlife, bird species and flora. The expansive vacant land in the south and east is mainly owned by private individuals and in the north and west by tribal authorities. An opportunity exists to revive and re-introduce indigenous species that were previously endemic to the area.

Use of natural and biological resources will create or augment destinations for nature based tourism. Environmental investigations will be necessary before specific habitats are set-aside for such purposes.

Unfortunately no environmental investigation has been conducted to determine whether any of the Red Data species area is found in these areas.

The high-lying areas should be conserved to retain the natural vegetation and characteristics with the aim of accommodating possible future tourism. The extensive natural environment provide opportunity for tourism activities including caravan parks, hiking trails, mountain biking, sky diving, game parks, overnight accommodation, country estate, etc. There is couple of cases where the environment has been kept in its natural states through a number of private game and nature reserves.

Two areas in the municipal area have been identified as highly sensitive in terms of environment. The first lies on the northern boundary of the region along the Olifants River stretching from the villages of Maretlwaneng and Makoloto up to Morathong along the R527 to Hoedspruit. The area is endowed with forestry, deep gorges and waterfalls and has been identified as the very sensitive environment area due to these features. The second is the area bordered by the R36 to Hoedspruit on the west, by R532 to Bouke's Luck on the south and the study area boundary on the north east has been identified as one of the most sensitive area.

2.1.12 Rural Settlements

There are two categories of rural settlement envisaged in GTM viz the traditional homesteads in villages and the country estate (see definition below) in aesthetical pleasant locals particularly around Ohrigstad. The rural settlements are those settlements that are occurring outside the provincial, district and municipal growth points and population concentration points (first order settlement) as articulated in the Limpopo Spatial Rationale, 2002. Essentially the distinguishing characteristic of the rural and urban settlements is that in the former it is expected that the households are to some degree for subsistence, economic or leisure reasons dependent on land livestock and wildlife.

The population concentration points i.e. Penge, Batau/Praktiseer, Ga-Masha and Ga-Masete are functional part of urban areas and design of the built form reflect this though some households may still till land and keep livestock. Whether or not the ploughing of land and animal husbandry is allowed, for purposes of settlement planning such settlements should be treated as extension of urban settlements as the overwhelming majority of households earn their living through employment in urban centres. All large scale and denser housing projects such that they require urban engineering services should be located in growths points and to a very limited extent in population concentration points. Consequently these settlements should receive priority in terms of bulk infrastructure.

2.1.12.1 Settlement Patterns

A stark contrast exists in the spatial structure of the GTM. These areas are associated with the division of the apartheid planning policies of the past, i.e. the 'former Lebowa homelands'. The northern part is very rural composition and subsistence-based, whilst the southern part is far more developed and has a more diversified economy, see map below.

The map above shows the general land use patterns of the municipal area. The existing spatial patterns of the GTM area is dispersed with limited hierarchy of functional order. The majority of settlements in the area have low density per km². The majority of villages are located far apart which, of course, makes the provision and maintenance of services very costly.

These villages are furthermore too small to attain the economic thresholds required to provide social facilities in a cost-effective manner. Poor co-ordination amongst the relevant government departments, both on local and provincial levels, further aggravates the situation as there is no hierarchy or functional order in which priority areas are identified

2.1.13 Climate and Environmental Analysis

2.1.13.1 Climate

The weather conditions for Steelpoort, Ohrigstad and Burgersfort region as a whole is a sub-tropical by nature and conducive to agricultural production. The summer tend to be extremely hot and humid with temperatures often exceeding 35 degrees Celsius between the months of October and March, while the winters tend to be warm during the day and cool to cold at night and in the early mornings.

2.1.13.2 Geology

The GTM is situated on the eastern side of the Bushveld Igneous Complex and the Transvaal geological system and is therefore underlain by both sedimentary and volcanic rock formations. Owing to the geological composition, the area is characterized by steep rising mountains, which are linked by undulating river valleys.

Minerals are found in abundance in the Bushveld Igneous Complex, which has seen the establishment of several mines in the area. The most fertile soils in the region are to be found in the lower lying areas of Burgersfort and Steelpoort, which are deep, well-drained and characteristic of deep sandy/loamy soils of exceptional quality. These soils are suitable for most agricultural purposes.

2.1.13.3 Topography

The northern part of the GTM is mountainous, thereby presenting engineering challenges as far as the development and provision of infrastructure is concerned. The southern part of the GTM is high-lying and has a more moderate topography. The management of the koppies, valleys and the mountain ranges in the area is critical to ensure environmental sustainability. The GTM area is highly mountainous hence development occurs mostly in valleys. Settlements sizes are small and scattered due to extensive broken terrain. In fact the ridges and the mountains form linear dividers between the settlements. "In certain areas the topography is very steep creating impossible mountainous terrain which is barely inhabited. The ridges further divide the municipal areas creating pockets of homogenous composition, which determine growth and development potential" (GSDM: Central Tubatse-Driekop, Praktiseer and Burgersfort: Trends Report and Detail Development Plans).

The terrain dictates that larger settlement development occurs mainly in flat, low lying areas in-between the mountain ranges. Generally the roads run at the bottom of the basin/ valleys. It is therefore not surprising that the major roads, i.e. R555, R37 and R36 and Jane Furse to Lydenburg

road for most part run parallel to rivers and mountains. The position of cross-link roads is dictated by topography that is flatter to allow the road to pass through at reasonable flat grades. Where these roads pass through wide basin, particularly in former Lebowa homeland motley of settlements have grown around these major roads. In other words there is clustering of series of settlements for almost the entire length of the road, e.g. Mecklenburg-Driekop (R37), Mapareng -Tswenyane (R36) and Mampuru to Eerste Geluk (parallel to R555).

In former 'white areas' the spatial development is contrasting as it tends to be more nodular therefore not continuous. For example, there is approximately 20 km of vacant or intervening land between Steelpoort and Burgersfort and about 50 km between Burgersfort and Ohrigstad along R555. This land needs to be managed properly for the expansion or growth of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad towns.

Even the scattered rural villages have located within more developable basin almost parallel to mountain range. The central spine road (normally the bus and a taxi route) usually runs along the flatter alignment in the basin.

2.1.13.4 Rivers

There are three main rivers in the GTM, namely the Spekboom, Steelpoort and the Olifants, which is the largest. The existence and topography of these water sources present an opportunity to create water storage facilities. The construction of De Hoop dam in the Steelpoort River which was finalized in 2011 will have major benefits for agriculture, as well as for general development in the region. There is a need to carefully assess the water needs of the area, taking into consideration the development of the mining industry, which in itself needs large quantities of water. Given the present water needs in the municipal area, an increase in storage facilities or the expansion of the existing storage facilities needs to be investigated.

Due to the lack of waterborne sewerage infrastructure in many of the villages, one of the major challenges is the pollution occurring in these rivers. These rivers are a major source of drinking water for the communities who do not have access to piped water. These rivers are also used for irrigation purposes for agricultural activities within the municipal area.

2.1.13.5 Air quality and pollution

Air pollutants are defined as substances which, when present at high enough concentrations, produce significant negative impacts on people and/or the environment. The main or key pollutants that are likely to be detected in the district include SO₂, NO_x, CO, PM and VOCs. The origin and health impacts associated with these pollutants will be discussed in a later chapter.

The Tubatse Local Municipality is found in the Northern eastern part of the District. The main towns in the area are Burgersfort and Steelpoort. The main activity in this area is the mining of chrome and platinum. There are also three chrome smelters in the area. This then means that the area is likely to have air pollutants like sulphur dioxide, nitrous oxides, chromium (VI) and particulate matter. There is also significant traffic in the area due to the transportation of minerals which introduces a substantial pollution from the vehicles. Other pollutants like pesticides can also emanate from the farms around Ohrigstad towards Burgersfort, of which the extent has not yet been determined.

One key element, which is of paramount importance for the Greater Tubatse is to put real time air pollution monitoring measures in place as soon as is practically feasible, so as to determine the extent of the problem and/or the concentrations of air pollutants in the area of jurisdiction, since air pollution has economic and social implications. This will also allow for accurate dispersion modelling. Currently, the district has three passive air quality monitoring stations which are being monitored by an independent company. The pollutants being monitored include SO₂, NO_x and Fallout dust.

2.1.13.6 Surface pollution

All the waste is collected and dumped at Burgersfort municipal landfill site. Empty cans, bottles, plastics and paper are the most dumped litter in the areas of Burgersfort, Ohrigstad, Praktiseer, Steelpoort and Ga-mapodile. There are no formal litter picking done in the rural areas of Greater Tubatse Municipality. Old mining areas such as Penge, Taung, and Krommelenboog etc are regarded as the most hazardous areas due to the asbestos remains exposed either by rain and life stock.

Emphasis must also be made on the mines and agricultural activities that are currently taking place in the area in making sure that they are restricted from using hazardous chemicals that might result as a threat to the environment. There is a need for the Municipality to develop Environmental management policy and strategy in making sure that the environment is managed properly.

Table below indicates SWOT analysis for GTM spatial rationale

Strength <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Environment sub-unit established- ELD department established	Weakness <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Unavailability of land use system to deal with municipal wide area and acces to land.- Lack of by-laws- Lack of municipal owned land
Opportunities <ul style="list-style-type: none">- The area is a mining area	Threats <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Delayed finalization of land claims- Land invasion

2.1.14 Climate change

Climate change is a global climate patterns, apparent from the mid to the late 20th century onwards; attributed largely to the increased levels of atmospheric carbon dioxide produces by the use of fossil fuels.

A continuous flow of energy from the sun heats the Earth, Naturally occurring gases in the atmosphere , known as greenhouse gases – this includes carbon dioxide; trap the heat like a blanket, keeping the Earth at an average of 15 degrees Celsius – warm enough to sustain life. If The overuse of fossil fuels is increasing, co2 in the atmosphere will also increase, trapping more and more heat and warming the earth.

As a result, we are seeing more dramatic weather patterns across the globe resulting in devastating natural disasters and shrinking the world's ice shelves and glaciers due to warming sea water. Because ice acts as a solar reflector, the less ice there is the less heat the Earth reflects.

Effects of global warming are the ecological and social changes caused by the rise in global temperatures, the rising sea levels and the decreased snow cover in the Northern hemisphere. There is a scientific consensus that climate change is occurring, and that human activities are primary drivers.

The United Nations climate change conference was held in Durban from 28 November -11December 2011. The conference resulted in the adoption of 19 COP decisions and 17m CMP decisions and approval of a number of conclusions by the subsidiary bodies. These outcomes cover a wide range of topics, notably the establishment of a second commitment period under the Kyoto protocol, a decision on long term cooperative action under the convention, the launch of a new process towards

an agreed outcome with legal force applicable to all parties to the convention, and operationalization of the green climate fund.

The South African position is that there should be a different responsibility for emission of the past, but equal responsibilities for emission of the future.

South Africa agreed to a frame work for mitigation action. There was a need to reduce greenhouse gas emission and at the same time ensure that economic growth is not compromised.

2.1.14.1 Impact of climate change in South Africa

From the socio-economic aspect, South Africa is particularly vulnerable to the impacts of climate change for a number of reasons:

- A large proportion of the population live in impoverished circumstances, where informal settlements are set up in locations that are vulnerable to extreme weather events and lack of adequate housing structures to offer sufficient protection against rain; wind and cold. There is also a high incident of diseases, which places impoverished people at further risk.
- Agriculture and fisheries both play an important role in food security. They also provide employment opportunities for a large percentage of the population. Small scale farmers and subsistence farmers are most vulnerable to the effects of water shortage and droughts, and while large commercial farmers have better infrastructure; such as boreholes, windmill; pumps and irrigation system that may help them to cope with water shortages, they may also be effected by water restrictions.
- The shift in rainfall patterns, together with rising temperatures and atmospheric carbon dioxide is likely to enhance vegetation growth in some regions, which could result in bush encroachments; this could change ecosystem and population dynamics, leading to a change in plant and animal communities.
- Invasive alien vegetation; which is better adapted to change, and quickly out-competes the indigenous vegetation, rapidly taking over and transforming the landscape into a mono-community consisting solely of alien plants.
- Forestry is impacted, as commercial forests place a large demand on water resources.
- Change in physical charecters of the marine environment with a rise in sea levels and warming of the Agulhas and Benguela currents on the east of the west coast of South Africa results in ocean productivity due to warmer sea srfaces temperatures.
- Many of these these effects will have huge implications on food security, employment, exports and tourism, increase in the occurrence of extreme weather events may also increase the riskof cholera outbreaks especially in the informal settlements where sanitation is lacking and residents ofen do not have access to safe drinking water.

Climate change does not just imply a gradual change in climate – although the changes may indeed be gradul and subtle, the long term effect is far more drastic.

2.1.14.2 South Africa's response to climate change

There is no doubt that the next few decades will see major changes, not the least of which will be technological progress. History teaches that, what is far-fetched today will be common practice tomorrow. Thus the developed nations of the world, with their immense capital reserves, need to be encouraged to develop appropriate technologies to mitigate global climate change. South Africa as an

integral part of the developing world is always willing to accept new developments as they become appropriate to achieving its national goals and objectives.

South Africa has adopted a National Response strategy to climate change in September 2004. The strategy seeks to address the following issues:

- Supporting national objectives and sustainable development
- Adapting to climate change
- Developing a sustainable energy program
- Meeting international standards
- The integration of climate change response in government
- Government/Industry partnership
- Domestic legal provision
- Climate change related education, training, awareness and capacity building
- Climate change related research, development and demonstrations
- Inventories of greenhouse gases and air pollutants
- Accessing and managing financial resources for climate change.

2.2 Infrastructure and Basic Services Analysis

Almost all infrastructural projects implemented by Greater Tubatse municipality are EPWP related projects. These assist the municipality in creating jobs and at the same time ensuring that the socio-economic conditions of the area is improved. For the 2013/14 financial year; the municipality has created 800 during the construction of the small access bridges and other related projects. This serves as a testimony to the call made by the State President, that Government must create jobs for the people.

2.2.1 Water

GTM is currently not either water services provider or authority. The Sekhukhune district municipality is the Water services Authority and Provider. Due to the rapid growth of the municipality, GTM has made an application to the Minister and MEC for Corporative Governance Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs to be designated as both the water and sanitation Authority and is still a-waiting for a response. The Municipality has finalized the development of water study for the urban areas and is currently busy with a feasibility study to the matter. There is a need for the Sekhukhune District municipality to start prioritising Water in GTM to support the Special Economic Zone program and Presidential special package program.

There are four main sources of water within GTM:

- Abstraction from surface sources within the area of jurisdiction (dams, springs, large rainwater collectors such as natural rock surfaces or streams).
- There are three main rivers in GTM from which water is collected, i.e. Spekboom, Steelpoort, and Olifants rivers.
- Abstraction from groundwater sources within the area of jurisdiction (boreholes or dug wells);
- Purchase from external sources (e.g. bottled water)

There are five water schemes within the Greater Tubatse Local Municipality. These are:

- Lebalelo water scheme (northern portion)
- Penge local sources (north eastern portion)
- Lower Steelpoort Tubatse water supply scheme (central portion)
- Blyde Local source (eastern portion)
- De Hoop 1,8, and 13 water scheme (western portion)

Table below indicates water purification plants in Tubatse local municipality:

NAME	CAPACITY	REQUIREMENT
Burgersfort water treatment works	5ml/day	Increase capacity
Steelpoort water treatment plant	2ml/day	Increase capacity
Praktiseer water treatment plant	5ml/day	Increase capacity
Penge water treatment plant		Refurbished
Mooihoek water treatment works		

Historically, piped potable water at GTM was available only in the towns of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad, few 'black' formal townships e.g. Praktiseer and Eerste Geluk, mines and public institutions, e.g. hospital, police stations, etc. Most public institutions had their own supply system, mainly from boreholes. Recently the water supply network has been extended for domestic uses to

many villages within the former Lebowa homeland territory. In the rural or peri-urban areas, water is provided mainly through standpipes on the streets (RDP standard). It is therefore not surprising that “17 % of the people obtain their water from natural resources which includes rivers, streams and rainfall, 51.8 % of people obtain water from public taps, 6.8% from boreholes and only 12.3% from an on-site tap”. A water source in the town of Burgersfort has reached capacity and this prevents the municipality from approving new township developments and therefore the Sekhukhune District Municipality is in a process of upgrading the source in Burgersfort, Praktiseer, Ngoabe, Bothashoek etc.

The voluntary movement of young people away from remote rural settlements will reduce water demand at these places in future and will increase water demand at the concentration points where the people are moving to. It is important to prioritize planning of larger and denser settlements where people are migrating towards for service delivery to ensure greater impact. This is witnessed by the development of the De-hoop dam and putting of new pipe lines from De-hoop and Lebalelo water scheme to various areas within the municipal area of jurisdiction.

The protracted drought in Sekhukhune region has forced the public authorities to speed up the extension of water network or delivery of water through tanks in the rural / peri-urban areas. This demand has been exacerbated by the increasing densification of few settlements where population is gravitating towards. The recent proliferation of mining activities, edging closer to twenty in the municipal area will be more than double the amount of water required in the future. In this regard the estimated total mining water demand was between 27.2 and 38.5 megaliters per day in 2005 and is projected to be between 76.1 and 100.1 by 2020.

The recent investigation by the Department of Water Affairs confirmed that most feasible option to improve water supply in this drought stricken region was to construct De Hoop dam and bulk raw water distribution system with connections of Olifants via Lebalelo Water Scheme. The construction of the dam has commenced and will only be functional in 2014. Following are figures indicating water access by households in the area:

Table indicates Source: comparative information on basic services 2009: COGTA

Service	Total households	Households access	Households access percentage	Households below basic level/backlogs	Households below basic level/backlogs percentage
Water	83 199	63 026	79.3%	20 173	20.7%

Table below indicates water availability and unavailability per ward and village: GTM 2013 wards-councilor's needs analysis and Public comments during the 2013/14 draft IDP.

Ward No:	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 01	Majadidjukudu		Many sections do not have water	The machines is always broken
	Maepa	Water is normally received		Extension of pipelines
	Manthibi		No access to water	No infrastructure
	Makopung	Receive once in		Insufficient supply

Ward No:	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
		a week		
	Banareng and Makgwareng			Extension of pipelines
	Ga-mabelane	Once per week		Extension of pipelines
	New stands	Once per week		Level of services is extremely poor
	Mapareng	Water supply accordingly		No challenges
	Malaeneng	Water supply accordingly		No challenges
	Ohrigstad			Maintenance needed
Ward 02				
	Tukakgomo	Source not enough		Reservoir too small
	Legabeng	Source not enough		Reservoir too small
	Mapodile			Poor maintenance
	Garagopola			No infrastructure
	Tukakgomo extension		Without water	No infrastructure
Ward 03				
	Dithabaneng			Pipe extensions
	Maakgake			Pipe extensions
	Makgopa			Pipe extensions
	Seelane			Pipe extensions
	Pudiatshana			Need for reservoir
	Moshate			Extensions needed
	Swaale		No water	Unfinished water project
	Marapong			Pipe extensions Need reservoir
	Malaeneng			Pipe extensions
Ward 04				
	Madithongwane	Receives water only on Wednesday		Experience water pump breakdown sometimes
	Central West Legabeng	Receives water once in two days		Pump operator not co-operate with ward councillors, committees & community. Pumps water irregular
	Riba cross east	Receives water daily except on		Water becomes available for only

Ward No:	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
		Wednesday		20-30 minutes Reservoir too small
Ward 05				
	Mandela 01	Source not enough		Upgrading of a dam(Need reservoir)
	Madiseng	Receives water once a week		Need pump machine Pipe extensions & JoJo tanker
	Stasie London	Source not enough		Pipe extensions Need JoJo and hand pump repair
	Polaseng			Water is available Replaced diesel to electric pump Need 2 jojo tanks
	Pomping	Source not enough		Replaced diesel to electric pump
	Lepakeng Crossing Sedibaneng	Source not enough		Need infrastructure Pipe extensions
Ward 06	Maraganeng		Yes	Pipe extensions
	Diplateng	Yes		Pipes was installed
	Mokgethi Sethokgeng Potas Ditenseng Nkgetheng Ditantakeng Maribir			No infrastructure
	Magaseng			Need 4 JoJo tanks
	Ditantakeng Nkgetheng			Extra pump machine Pipe extensions
Ward 07				
	Legononong			Insufficient

Ward No:	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Gowe			infrastructure Extension of pipelines
	France Kampeng Difataneng Mashemong Nokanankwe Boitumelo Leshwaneng			Need extension of pipes
	Maponong		No water supply	No infrastructure
	Matsianeng			Pump machine too old
Ward 08	Djate	Other sections not getting water		Pipe extensions
	Modimolle	Other sections get water		Need extensions of pipes
	Diphale	No supply of water to other sections		Pump machine stolen
	Magabaneng			Change diesel to electric pump machine
	Mantsakane		There is water supply	Electric pump not functioning very well Upgrading of a reservoir
	Tidintitsane			Pipe extensions
	Seuwe			Pipe extensions
Ward 09				
	Malokela			No infrastructure & reservoir too small
	Ga-Phala			Pump machine is too small
	Thokwane Serafa Sekutlong			No infrastructure & reservoir too small
	Madifahlane			Need infrastructure & reservoir Madifahlane)1& 02

Ward No:	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Sehunyane			Need infrastructure & reservoir section A & B
Ward 10				
	Ga-Manyaka; Mashishi			Need pipes extensions & Reservoir
	Ga-Kgoete			No infrastructure
	Ga-mashishi new stands			No infrastructure
	Madikane			Pipe extensions in new stands
Ward 11				
	Ga ragopola			Change of diesel to electric water pump
	Maroga			Extension of pipelines
	Morokadieta, Digabane & Sekiti			Change of hand pumps to electric pumps Insufficient infrastructure
	Legabeng			Extension of water pipes
Ward 12				
	Mamphahlane		No water supply	Insufficient infrastructure
	Gampuru			Water reticulation
	Komana & Mohlake			No infrastructure
	Letsopeng			Water extensions needed
	Mahubane			Need pump machine
	Sehlaku			Change water pipe from Diesel to electric
	Swale			Upgrading water source
Ward 13				
	Praktiseer township			Extension of pipelines Reservoir too small

Ward No:	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
				Extension 02 & skiring insuffienct infrastructure Extension 3,4,5,7,8,9,10-14 extension of pipelines
Ward 14				
	Motloulela Sebepe			Drilling of borehole
	Habeng Motene			No infrastructure
	Moshira Legabeng		No water supply at all	No infrastructure
	Magobading Moroke			Extension of Reservoir & pipelines
Ward 15				
	Kgopaneng			No infrastructure
	Shakung Moroleng			Energise pump machine
	Shakung Letolwane			Extension of infrastructure
	Masete			Energise pump machine
	Maakubu			Insufficient infrastructure
	Sekopung			Illegal connection
Ward 16				
	Lefahla Ga Mamogolo			Insufficient of infrastructure poor maintenance
	Ga-Malepe			Pipe extensions & Need Reservoir
	Penge & Marelwaneng			Aging infrastructure
	Moraba / Morgezon			Extension of steel pipes on the pump machine
	Sehlabeng			No infrastructure
Ward 17				
	Ga selala(Sema North & South)			No infrastructure
	Dikwataneng&			Extension of

Ward No:	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Thwathwa			pipelines
	Ga mahlokwane			Extension of pipelines Change pump machine from Diesel to electric
	Ga-podila(Hlakano & 44 section)			Extension of pipelines
	Mphethi & Maapea			Replace diesel to electric pump machine
Ward 18				
	Manoke			Extension of infrastructure
	Mosegamane			No pump machine
	Molaleng & Legabeng			No infrastrucure
	Sekgame			No pump machine & extension of pipelines
	Aapiesdooring			No infrastructure
	Burgersfort ext 10 Kompeta & Sekoti Pola			Extension of pipelines
Ward 19				
Ward 20	Mahubahube Phelindaba Santeng			Insufficient infrastructure
	Pologong			Insufficient infrastructure
	Sofaya Naledi			Insufficient infrastructure
	Riversite			No infrastructure
	Dithabaneng			Insufficient infrastructure
Ward 21	Motlolo			No pump machine Extension of infrastructure
	Ga makofane			Insufficient infrastructure
	Pidima			No resevoir Extension of pipelines
Ward 22	Ga Motodi Moshate			Extension of infrastructure

Ward No:	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
				Need reservoir at Dithabaneng
	Ga morena			No reservoir & illegal connections Equipping borehole next to Dikgogong
	Makotaseng			Change pump from diesel to electric
	Thushanang			Borehole is dry
	Matokomane			Extension of pipelines
	Taung			Busy with a water project
	Tubatse water scheme(Motodi & Alverton)			Maintenance & equipping of boreholes
Ward 23				
	Kgotlopong	Receives water once per week		Contractor on site
	Mafarafara	Available weekly		No pump machine
	Mahlashi		This sections of Maahlashi are without water	Constant breakdown of pump machine
	Alverton	Receives weekly		No transformer at stasie section
	Khalanyoni Darkies ground			No pump machine
	Stellenbosch & Nazareth			No infrastructure
Ward 24	Paeng Ga kgwedi Lebalelo Masakeng Ga molayi			Extension of pipelines constant breakdown of pump machine change diesel pump machine to electric at Lebalelo & Paeng
	Makgopa &			Extension of

Ward No:	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Makgwareng			pipelines
	Mokutung			Extension of pipelines No reservoir
	Matshiretsane			No pump machine Extension of infrastructure
	Maribaneng			Extension of infrastructure
	Legokgwaneng Phadishanong Makgongwane Mogoleng			Extension of infrastructure
Ward 25	Mareseleng B1			Extension of pipelines
	Mashamothane (Zone 1 & 6)			Need transformer
	Mashamothane (zone 5-8)			No infrastructure
	Mashifane park Madiseng			No infrastcuture
Ward 26	Tswenyane New stands			No pump machine Extensions of pipelines
	Moraba A & B			Reservoir is too small Change diesel water pump to electric
	Nkwana Rutseng		No water scheme	No infrastructure
	Phiring (Mohlatsengwana & Vrystad)			Installation of pump machine
	Lepelle malemeng			No infrastructure
Ward 27	Ga-Mampuru Nazareth			Maintenance of pipes Extension of

Ward No:	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
				pipelines
	Mampuru New stands			Maintenance of pipes Aging infrastructure
	Tsakane			Maintenance of pipes No reservoir
	Kutullo section E & Matepe			No infrastructure
	Kutullo & Madibele			Extension of pipelines
	Malekane & Makakatela			Maintenance of infrastructure
Ward 28	Rantho(Matshelapata 1&2 & Mandela)			Extension of water pipe lines
	Masha (Mohlamonene			Extension of water pipe lines
	Masha Old Clinic			No pump machine
Ward 29	Maphopha Ntake Makua Maepa Ga-Ratau Maseven			Extension of pipelines Maintenance of infrastructure
Ward 30	Maabocha (Mapareng section			Contractor on site
	Magabe Park			No infrastructure
	Mountain view Tswelopele park Ramaube Vodaville Dark city			No infrastructure
	Sehloi & Lekgwareng section			No infrastructure
Ward 31	Dresden			Contractor on site
	Kopie Buffelshoek Kalkfontein (New stands)			No infrastructure
	Dithamaga			Energisation of electric pump machine

Ward No:	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
				Extension of pipelines
	Mangabane extension			No infrastructure
	Makgemeng extension 1&2			No infrastructure
	Bobididi			Aging infrastuture
	Ga mawela			No infrastructure
	Moletsi			No infrastructure
	Mangabane (Old) Makgemeng Old			Aging infrastructure
	Steelpoort			Technical challenges

The Greater Tubatse Municipality has entered into a Public Private Partnership project with the National Treasury for the conducting of study which commenced in June 2009 on water supply and reticulation in the area, however there are currently five known categories of consumer profile; viz. households, mines, industrial, commercial and the others, which refers to users such as irrigation, institutional, etc. There is no available database on the number of commercial users in Greater Tubatse Local Municipality. However, it can be noted that there is a spatial concentration of commercial activities at urban nodes i.e. Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad.

Total consumption (for commercial activities) can be estimated as a small fraction of domestic consumption and is unlikely to change much in the foreseeable future. Other consumers include agriculture and government institutional users” (GSDM WSP, 2005, p: 38). The commercial users are highly competitive users with well-established water rights.

Mines and Smelters are by far the greatest consumers of water in Greater Tubatse municipality, followed by irrigation and domestic use. The (mines) water needs are likely to increase even further in the medium term. Irrigation needs are also likely to increase considerably with the re- establishment of former government irrigation schemes (RESIS Project by Department of Agriculture) that is currently underway. The spatial plan should take cognizance of the need to extend water infrastructure particularly to meet water requirements of mines and households. The municipality will not be able to meet the millennium development goal that requires that all households must have basic water supply by 2014.

2.2.1.1 Free basic water

The municipality is providing free basic water services to its communities especially in the areas falling within the then Lebowa borders. Most of the households in Greater Tubatse can be defined as poor or indigent – where the total income is below R1, 500 per month. Present, approximately 60% of the households in Greater Tubatse fall into this category, however the municipality is supposed to be updating its Indigent Register on annual basis. These are the households to which Free Basic Water must be supplied, and to whom the Equitable Share subsidy applies. The Municipality has last updated its Indigent Policy and Register for provision of Free Basic Services during 2008/09 financial year.

Table below indicates free basic water service backlogs per households. Source: basic services publication: 2009: COGTA

Service	Total	Total indigent registered	Total indigent served	Total indigent served in a percentage	Total served	Total served as percentage
Free basic water	83 199	39 000	41 610	105.5%	41 610	105.5%

Water critical challenges

- Aging infrastructure
- Drought
- Outdated indigent policy and register
- Lack of financial resources
- Topography of the area
- Informal and scattered settlements
- GTM Municipality not water authority
- High level of water backlog

2.2.2 Sanitation

GTM is not designated to provide sanitation services within the area of jurisdiction but instead the Sekhukhune District is responsible for the services. In rural areas, it is estimated that 25% of all villages are served to RDP level of service. Generally, sanitation facilities in some villages are in poor state hence the Sekhukhune District Municipality is currently constructing VIP toilets in most villages of GTM. Most industrial consumers are in the existing urban centers (e.g. Burgersfort) and discharge their effluent into the municipal sewers for treatment at the Waste Water Treatment Works.

Sekhukhune District Municipality must start prioritising the expansion of the Sewage plants in Burgersfort and Steelpoort towns in support of the the Special Economic Zones program and the Presidential special package envisaged for the municipality.

The municipality has at least met the millennium development goal that requires that the municipality must have dealt with the bucket system by 2010.

Table indicates the list of the current status of Wastewater Treatment Works is indicated below:

LOCATION	TYPE	PRESENT CAPACITY	REQUIREMENT
Burgersfort	Conventional	1.5MI/day	Increase capacity
Praktiseer	Ponds	0.4MI/day	Increase capacity
Penge	Conventional		Under construction
Ga-mapodile	Ponds		Needs proper fencing and increase capacity
Ohrigstad	Septic tanks		Construction of new sewerage system
Steelpoort	Conventional	0.5ml/day	Increase capacity

The Steelpoort sewerage plant is refurbished to cater for the development taking place in the area and to eliminate overcapacity to the facility. There is a clear overloading of the plant due to chemical toilet and septic tank discharged at treatment works. However there is a planned sewerage works downstream for Steelpoort and Winterveldt.

Almost 5.5 % of the households use VIP (Ventilated Improved Toilets) toilets with no bucket system in use. In terms of the National Sanitation Policy, there is a variety of forms or equivalent of VIP as long

as it meets certain criteria, in terms of cost, structures, health benefits and environmental impact. Bucket latrines are the most obvious that do not meet RDP requirements and are not in existence in GTM.

Table below indicates sanitation services by households: Source: basic services publication: 2009: COGTA

Service	Total households	Households access to sanitation	Households access to sanitation in a percentage	Households below basic level/backlogs	Percentage backlogs
Sanitation	83 199	79 542	80.7%	3 657	19.3%

The envisaged increase urbanization within the GTM will invariably require substantial investment in bulk sanitation infrastructure.

Table below indicate GTM sanitation future demands: source: aurecon 2011 report

	2011	2015	2020	2025	2030
Total households	80 210	93 650	110 780	125 140	138 020
Urban households	10 442	12 422	22 722	29 454	30 315

Table below indicates household by type of toilet facility in GTM.

TOILET TYPE	CS 2007	2011 STATS
Flush toilets (connected to sewerage system)	4796	5 661
Flush toilets with septic tanks	865	5 252
Dry toilet facility	2931	
Chemical toilets	4330	737
Pit latrine without ventilation	46961	60 097
Pit with ventilation(VIP)		7 795
None	6728	1 382

Table below indicates sanitation needs per ward: GTM ward-Councillor's needs analysis and Public comments on the draft 2013/14 IDP

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 01	Maepa Majaditjukudu			VIP toilets
Ward 02	Legabeng Tukakgomo Malaeneng Mahlakwena Matimatjatji Molawetsi			VIP toilets

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Kgahlanong Extension			
Ward 03	Seelane, Pudiatshana, Moshate, swaale, Marapong, Malaeneng			Need for VIP toilets
Ward 04	Central Madithongwane East West Legabeng	68	403 85 680 327 324	1837 backlog
Ward 05				
	Mandela 1&02 Polaseng Pomping Stasie Ga Madiseng London Mandela crossing Morewane			Need for sanitation (Toilets)
Ward 06	Diplateng Ditantakeng Nkgetheng Maribiri Magaseng Potas Sethokgeng Mokgethi New stands		Yes	Need for sanitation
Ward 07	Gowe France Kampeng Mashemong Maponong Boitumelo Legononong Matsianeng Nokanankwe Difataneng Mooihoek			
Ward 08	Modimolle Djate Tidintitsane Diphale			Need for sanitation

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Seuwe Magabaneng Mantsakane			
Ward 09	Madifahlane Serafa Thokwane Malokela Ga-phala Sehunyane Sekutlong			Need for sanitation
Ward 10				
	Ga-Kgoete Ga manyaka Madikane Ga mashishi			Graveyard toilets Need for sanitation
Ward 11				
	Ga ragopola Legabeng Maroga Morethe Moeng Morokadieta Digabane Sekiti			Need for sanitation
Ward 12	Sehlaku Balotsaneng Mamphahlane Swale Mpurur Mahubane Mohlake / Komane Molongwane /Mashibishane			Need for sanitation
				No sanitation
Ward 13	Praktiseer Ext 1-14			Sewerage line
Ward 14				
	Modubeng Motlouela Moshira Magobading Moroke Habeng			Are in need of proper sanitation
Ward 15	Ga-masete Shakung letolwane Shakung moroleng			

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Sekopung Maakubu Kgopaneng			
Ward 16				
	Ga-Mokgotho Penge Maretlwaneng Ga-Malepe Moraba /Morgezon Lefahla Ga-mamogolo			Functionality of Penge sewerage system
	Motshana			Building of toilets
Ward 17	Ga-selala(Thwathwa, semae North & south) Ga-Mphethi Maapea Podile Mahlokwane			
Ward 18	Aapiesdooring Burgersfort ext 10 Manoke new stands			
Ward 19	Maditameng Makgaleng Ga-Mohlophi Ga-riba Barcelona Magologolo Motaganeng Letageng Ga-Mathipa Pomping			Need sanitation
Ward 20	Phelindaba Riverside Pakaneng			
Ward 21	Motlolo Ga-Makofane Pidima			
Ward 22	Moshate Mafogo /			Incomplete project

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Mabelane Stasie Thushanang Motodi Morena			
Ward 23	Motlailane Mafarafara			Alverton and Kgotlopong contractor on site
Ward 24	Matshiretsane Phadishanong Makgongwane Legokgwaneng Maribaneng Mogoleng Makgwareng Makgopa Mokutung			
Ward 25	Mareseleng Madiseng Mashamothane zone 1-8 B1			
Ward 26	Moraba A & B Nkwana Rutseng			VIP toilets needed
Ward 27	Tsatsapane Madibele Kutullo Matepe Kutullo extension Malekane Makakatela Tsakane Gampuru new stands Mampuru Nazareth			
Ward 28	Rantho Masha			
Ward 29	Maseven Ga-Maepa Ga-Makua Ga-Ratau Ga-Maphopha Ntake			
Ward 30	Mabocha Magabe park			Need for sanitation

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Mokobola dark city Mountain view Vodaville Tsweloplepark Ramaube			
Ward 31	Buffelshoek Dithamaga Dresden Kopie Kalkfontein Mangabane ext Makgemeng Gamawela			

Sanitation challenges

- Water treatment plants over capacity
- Aging infrastructure
- Informal settlements
- GTM not water and sanitation authority
- Limited resources

2.2.3 Electricity

GTM is not the electricity Authority nor Provider and this is the sole competency of ESKOM. The municipality is only responsible for the coordination of the service by making sure that communities are consulted and by compiling a priority list. The only provider of electricity in the region is ESKOM; which has installed basic infrastructure to provide electricity to the communities. For most part, the rural population has no electricity. Lack of access to electricity to some villages poses a problem to the GTM as it impacts negatively on local economic development and community projects. The municipality has developed electricity acceleration program which started in 2012/13 financial year. Plans are underway for the municipality to start positioning itself and applying for electricity authority during the financial year under review.

According to the report presented by ESCOM, in August 2009, indication was made that a total number of 144 villages within the jurisdiction of the Greater Tubatse municipality is already electrified and 56 villages are still without electricity. DME, ESKOM and Greater Tubatse municipality have developed electricity priority list, which will be used as a guiding tool for the electrification of villages within the area of Tubatse.

ESKOM has developed a District Wide Energy Master Plan which will also assist in fast tracking electrification of villages within the Greater Tubatse Municipality.

The Municipality will not be able to meet the millennium development goals with the MTREF allocation in 2014 due to the following: insufficient funding, electricity capacity problems, migration of new settlements etc.

During the 2012/13 and 2013/14 financial year; the Municipality introduced operation mabone program with an aim to accelerate household connections and to eradicate the backlog. Following are villages to benefit from the program: sekopung; makofane; pidima; makgalane; banareng; makopung; taung; matokomane; makotaseng; dithamaga; leboeng; buffelshoek; koppie; mokutung; france; Mandela park; kampeng; maputle; dibakwane; bazelona. During the 2013/14 FY ESKOM electrified Kgopaneng, Makubu, Mokutung, Banareng and Makopung.

Table below indicates total number of households with electricity and backlogs: Source: basic services publications 2009: COGTA

Service	Total households	Households with access	Household access in percentage	Households below service/backlogs
Electricity	83 199	62 984	63.3%	20 215

Table below indicates village connections and backlogs per village. The table includes backlogs for post connections

	Electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Candles(not a valid option)	Solar	None	Total Households without electricity services	Progress in resolving backlog
Lwaleng	57	1	-	2	-	-	3	-
Greater Tubatse Nu	1 626	10	24	1 061	14	23	1132	-
Motloulela	9	-	32	140	2	-	174	Electrified
Legwareng	19	-	7	222	-	-	229	-
Wismar	173	-	-	2	1	-	3	-
Modubeng	45	-	-	223	-	2	225	Electrified
Mamogolo	-	-	-	47	-	-	47	INEP
Maretiwane	16	-	12	462	-	6	480	Electrified
Penge	310	-	-	263	-	-	263	-
Ga-phala	66	5	5	230	-	5	245	Electrified
Malokela	45	1	8	353	-	1	363	Electrified
Kgopaneng	34	4	13	294	3	12	326	Electrified
Moshira	1	-	34	193	-	-	227	Electrified
Sehunyane	352	-	-	10	-	-	10	-
Sokodibeng	52	-	-	10	-	-	10	-
Magobading	229	-	15	273	-	1	289	Electrified
Moroke	1 460	-	10	69	5	1	85	1
Magakala	402	-	7	18	-	-	25	-
Serafa	249	-	-	10	-	-	10	-

	Electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Candles(not a valid option)	Solar	None	Total Households without electricity services	Progress in resolving backlog
Ditwaile	76	-	3	2	-	-	5	-
Segorong	2	-	6	151	-	-	157	Relocated
Ga-Makopa	202	1	-	35	1	2	39	-
Sealane	260	1	1	7	-	-	9	-
Phashaskral	68	-	1	-	-	1	2	-
Mashabela	505	1	1	15	2	1	20	-
Ga-Mongatone	221	-	-	25	-	1	26	-
Thokwane	651	1	1	8	-	-	14	-
Ga-Kgoete	216	1	1	8	-	-	10	-
Ga-Mashishi	830	2	7	96	1	1	107	-
Ga-Manyaka	841	-	25	164	4	1	194	-
Ga-Selala	892	-	8	225	8	4	245	-
Ga-Mphethi	359	-	-	37	-	1	38	-
Ga-Mapea B	158	1	1	57	1	-	60	-
Maakubu	70	-	21	506	1	5	533	Electrified
Shakung	8	-	-	606	2	1	609	Electrified
Ga –Malepe	8	2	1	67	-	5	75	Electrified
Maakgake	98	-	1	-	-	-	1	-
Morapaneng	225	-	1	5	2	-	8	-
Ditobeleng	386	-	-	5	1	-	8	-
Masete	217	-	-	6	1	-	7	-
Itabaleng	69	-	-	-	-	-	0	-
Malaeneng	179	-	1	6	-	-	7	-
Ga-Moraba A	2	1	1	63	-	3	68	Electrified
Taung	37	1	12	446	1	9	469	Operation

	Electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Candles(not a valid option)	Solar	None	Total Households without electricity services	Progress in resolving backlog
								mabone
Mafarafara	7	-	-	153	-	3	156	Electrified
Maphoko	11	1	2	118	-	2	123	Operation mabone
Ga-Moraba B	439	-	-	41	1	-	42	-
Leboeng	894	-	6	411	2	6	425	Operation mabone
Melao	155	-	-	14	2	-	16	-
Mantsakane	90	-	1	11	-	-	12	-
Tswenyane	233	-	-	-	3	1	4	-
Ga-Podile	300	-	6	115	1	-	122	-
Ga-Motshana	15	1	8	276	-	1	286	Electrified
Mosego	256	-	2	10	1	1	14	-
Mtsaneng	336	-	-	47	-	-	47	-
Ga-Makofane	130	7	36	680	3	15	741	Operation mabone
Tedintetjane	40	-	1	5	-	-	6	-
Magabaneng	229	-	5	13	1	2	21	Electrified
Lekgwareng	240	-	-	11	-	-	11	-
Seuwe	320	-	-	23	-	1	24	electrified
Diphale	803	-	11	68	3	4	86	Electrified
Lehabeng	24	-	1	-	-	-	1	-
Boshhoek	176	-	-	117	-	4	121	-
Banareng	7	-	-	12	255	-	267	-
Makopung	4	4	-	73	111	-	188	-
Murolaneng	175	-	1	33	-	1	35	-

	Electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Candles(not a valid option)	Solar	None	Total Households without electricity services	Progress in resolving backlog
Mokobola	153	-	-	3	-	-	3	-
Mabotsha	806	1	2	23	4	3	33	-
Matokomane	20	-	1	115	-	2	118	Operation mabone
Makgelane	5	1	1	161	2	-	165	-
Motlolo	1 005	2	3	32	1	12	50	-
Ga-Ragopola	987	-	2	362	9	3	376	-
Maglopi	406	-	1	10	-	-	11	-
Madetameng	369	1	1	2	4	-	8	-
Driekop	524	1	19	438	4	14	476	Operation mabone
Mooihoek	888	3	9	145	4	3	164	-
Sehlaku	159	-	-	7	1	1	9	-
Lenareng	233	-	-	2	-	-	2	-
Phiring	326	-	12	207	1	-	220	-
Marakalala	2	-	1	24	1	-	26	-
Ga-Mashukwane	373	1	-	95	2	2	100	-
Ga-Maroga	612	1	5	101	6	2	115	-
Maahlashe	2	1	1	291	-	4	297	-
Ga-Makwa	134	-	1	9	-	-	10	-
Ga-Mpuru	287	1	-	21	2	-	24	-
Maadagshoek	336	-	1	52	1	1	54	-
Mamphahlane	285	-	-	40	-	-	40	-
Ga-Riba	653	-	1	57	-	1	59	-
Mapareng	5	-	222	219	-	1	242	Operation mabone

	Electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Candles(not a valid option)	Solar	None	Total Households without electricity services	Progress in resolving backlog
Marota	286	-	-	17	1	-	18	-
Ga-Motodi	929	1	-	16	3	4	24	
Shushumela	163	5	10	414	2	3	434	Operation mabone
Praktiseer	5 156	7	50	748	6	11	822	-
Hopekraals	492	4	10	489	2	9	514	Operation mabone
Pologong	278	-	1	14	1	-	16	-
Sofaya	278	-	-	7	1	1	9	-
Dithabeneng	35	-	6	187	1	1	195	-
Naledi	243	-	-	4	-	-	4	-
Santeng	211	-	-	-	1	-	1	-
Riverside	49	1	7	216	-	-	224	-
Bothashoek	480	1	24	40	5	-	70	-
Ga-Mashamothane	2 243	-	10	253	5	4	272	-
Madiseng	3 284	9	11	694	17	19	750	-
Riba Cross	1 658	3	2	96	2	4	107	-
Mokgorwane	933	4	5	77	1	2	89	-
Ga-Mahlokwane	95	-	-	4	-	-	4	-
Ga-Mapea A	97	-	-	3	-	-	3	-
Kgotlopong	361	-	-	37	-	-	37	-
Maakubu	56	-	-	3	-	-	3	-
Motlailane	123	3	-	-	1	1	5	-
Morethuse	292	-	-	4	-	-	4	-
Alverton	492	-	1	2	3	2	8	-
Lekgwabeng	292	-	1	81	4	1	87	-

	Electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Candles(not a valid option)	Solar	None	Total Households without electricity services	Progress in resolving backlog
Senthle	-	1	3	9	-	-	13	-
Magwareng	304	2	2	12	-	-	16	-
Molawi	407	-	-	23	1	3	27	-
Kgautswana	183	-	-	3	-	-	3	-
Rietfontein	32	-	-	1	-	-	1	-
Ga-Makubane	358	1	-	43	1	-	45	-
Khulwane	12	-	-	-	-	-	0	-
Manaweng	21	-	-	113	-	-	113	-
Mokutung	4	-	-	68	-	-	68	Construction
Marota A	63	-	-	1	-	-	1	-
Makgemeng	283	-	2	191	-	-	193	-
Mangabane	321	-	-	-	3	1	4	-
Mahlageng	-	-	3	29	-	-	32	-
Polaseng A	59	-	-	1	-	-	1	-
Masakeng	243	-	-	2	-	-	2	-
Kgwedi	128	-	-	8	-	-	8	-
Lebalelo	316	-	-	7	1	-	8	-
Paeng	379	1	1	1	-	-	3	-
Mohlake	-	-	2	43	-	1	46	-
Thabaneng	515	-	2	7	1	-	10	-
Manoke	347	2	1	10	2	1	16	-
Trustine	740	1	1	68	2	2	74	-
Apiesdoring	146	1	25	468	-	1	495	-
Burgersfort	1 204	6	29	970	4	8	1 017	Construction
Hwashi	38	-	2	9	-	-	11	-

	Electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Candles(not a valid option)	Solar	None	Total Households without electricity services	Progress in resolving backlog
Genokakop	-	2	18	37	-	-	57	-
Mareseleng	1	-	3	264	1	2	270	Operation mabone
Matimatjatji	64	-	-	3	-	-	3	-
Maepa	118	1	1	13	-	-	15	-
Ohrigstad	207	-	4	61	4	1	70	-
Bottom village	259	-	-	-	-	1	1	-
Steelpoort	362	1	1	11	-	4	17	-
Palaneng	165	1	-	94	-	-	95	-
Tukakgomo	3 171	5	32	313	10	13	373	-
Stocking	117	1	-	69	-	3	73	-
Ga-Phasha	609	1	2	12	3	1	19	-
Motate	298	-	-	1	1	-	2	-
Ga-Mampuru	1 501	2	2	41	2	1	48	-
Dithamaga Trust	-	-	-	76	-	-	76	-
Maphopha	576	-	5	49	1	5	60	-
Rantho	551	-	-	31	-	-	31	-
Ga-Maepa	503	-	-	30	1	-	31	-
Tsakane	149	-	-	27	2	-	29	-
Ga-Masha	2 411	2	12	274	11	6	305	-
Ga-Malekane	775	1	2	23	5	-	31	-
Madidimola	236	9	2	178	1	2	192	-
Madibeng	245	-	10	130	-	1	141	-
Mahlagari	337	-	3	92	-	1	96	-
Mmaphoko	520	-	-	31	1	-	32	-

	Electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Candles(not a valid option)	Solar	None	Total Households without electricity services	Progress in resolving backlog
	62 983	138	731	18 422	593	297	20 181	0

Source: STATSA 2011

Table below indicate GTM prioritized list of villages for electrification 2014/15 IDP:

FINAL ELECTRICITY PRIORITY LIST OF VILLAGES FOR GREATER TUBATSE MUNICIPALITY

BURGERSFORT CLUSTER	DILOKONG CLUSTER	NGWABE CLUSTER	LEBOENG CLUSTER	STEELPOORT CLUSTER	DRIEKOP CLUSTER
1. Khalanyoni , Riverside, Phelindaba, Pakaneng, Dithabaneng (ward 20)	Moroke, Modubeng, Magobading new stands (ward 14)	Ga-Malekane, Makakatela, Tsakane, Mampuru new stand, Mampuru Nazareth (ward 27)	Moraba A & B, Rutseng, Ga-Nkwana new stands, Phiring Vrystad (ward 26)	Tukakgomo; Legabeng, Kgahlanong ext, Malaeneng, Mahlakwena, Ga-Ragopola, Molawetsi (ward 02)	Stasie, London, Ga-Madiseng (sethokgeng) (ward 05)
2. Mashifane park, Madiseng, Mashamothane Zone 08 and 10 (ward 25)	Sehunyanane, Madifahlane, Serafa, Thokwane, Malokela (ward 09)	Ga-Rantho, Ga-Masha (ward 28)	Paeng, Ga-Kgwedi, Lebalelo, Maribaneng, Phadisanong, Makgwareng, Makgopa, Mogoleng (ward 24)	Mokgethi, Diplateng, Potas, Ga-Mampuru, Bokome, Maribiri new stand, Mokgethi new stands (ward6)	Gowe, Legononong, Mooihoek , Maponong, Mashemong, Nokananwe (ward 07)
3. Moshate , Stasie, Thushanang, Ga-Morena, Mafogo (ward 22)	Modimolle, Diphale, Seuwe, Magabaneng, Tjate, Mantsakane (ward 08)	Maphopha new stand, Ga-Maepa, Makua, Maseven (ward 29)			Makgemeng ext 1 &2 (ward 31)
4. Praktiseer ext. 4,5,8 (ward 13)	Ga-Manyaka, Ga-Mashishi, Ga-Kgoete,				Mangabane (ward 31)

BURGERSFORT CLUSTER	DILOKONG CLUSTER	NGWABE CLUSTER	LEBOENG CLUSTER	STEELPOORT CLUSTER	DRIEKOP CLUSTER
	Madikane (ward 10)				
5. Tswelopele park (ward 30)	Morapaneng, Dithabaneng, Makgopa, Seelane, Pudiatshana, Moshate, swale, Marapong, Malaeneng (ward 03)				Balotsaneng , suncity/swale, Mamphahlane, Mohlake/komane (ward 12
6. Morulaneng, Mapareng, Thabakhulwane (ward 30)					Madithongwana, Legabeng and Lehlaba (ward 04)
7. Appies dooring (ward 18)					Mocheneng section, Maswikane, Maditameng, makgaleng, Ga-Mohlophi, Magologolo, Legabeng, Motaganeng, Ga- Mathipa, Motlolo (ward 19)

BURGERSFORT CLUSTER	DILOKONG CLUSTER	NGWABE CLUSTER	LEBOENG CLUSTER	STEELPOORT CLUSTER	DRIEKOP CLUSTER
8. Maepa, Majaditjukudu, Manthibi, Ga-Mabelane (ward 01)					Podila, Maaepa, Mphethi, Sema North and South, Thwathwa, Mahlokwane (ward 17)
9. Magabe park (ward 30)					Sekuruwe, Ga-Ragopola, Maroga phalatseng, Morethe, Moeng. (ward 11)
10. Dresden ext 1 ; 2 & 3 Makgemeng ext. 1&2, Mangabane ext 1 & 2 kalkfontein ext. 1 & 2 (ward 31)					
11. Sehlabeng (ward 16)					
12. Alverton , Nazareth and Stellenbosch (ward 23)					
13. Maahlashi (ward 23)					

Table below indicates villages without access to electricity: GTM Ward-Councilors needs analysis and Public comments on the draft 13/14 IDP processes.

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 01	Maepa		42 houses need post connection	
	Majaditjukudu		No electricity	
	Manthibi		No electricity	
	Ga-Mabelane		24 post connection	
Ward 02	Tukakgomo Legabeng Kgahlanong ext Malaeneng Mahlakwena Ga-ragopola Molawetsi			New stands need new electrification projects and post connections
Ward 03				
	Morapaneng		Post connections	
	Dithabaneng		Post connections	
	Makgopa		Post connections	
	Seelane		Post connections	
	Pudiatshana		Post connections	
	Moshate		Post connections	
	Swaale		Post connections	
	Marapong		Post connections	
	Malaeneng		Post connections	
Ward 04				
	Madithongwane Riba cross West East Central Legabeng	67 312 679 393 328	18 15 01 10 14	Need extensions and post connections
Ward 05				
	Stasie London Ga-Madiseng (Sethokgeng)	Post connections		Operation mabone Need electricity
Ward 06	Magaseng Maribiri Maaganeng Mokgethi Sethokeng Bokome			Need extensions and post connections

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Potas Diplateng Ditantakeng Nkgetheng Burnas			
Ward 07	Gowe Legononong Mooihoek Maponong Mashemong Nokanankwe		Need post connection	
Ward 08	Modimolle			need post connections
	Diphale			Need post connections
	Seuwe			Post connections
	Magabaneng			Post connections
	Djate			No infrastructure at Matshelapata
	Mantsakane			Need post connection
Ward 09	Sehunyanane Madifahlane Serafa Thokwane & Malokela			Need post connections
Ward 10				
	Ga-manyaka			53 household need post connections at Mokwadibe
	Ga-Mashishi			Pole connection & extension to \mogolobe section 48, Ntage 51 & Makgole 53 section
	Ga-Kgoete			Need pole connection & extension at Moopetsi camp 53, Lepakeng 49, Makopi 29, Mogolotuba 56 sections
	Madikane New Stands			Need post connections & extensions of 47 households
Ward 11				

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Sekuruwe Ga ragopola Maroga phalatseng			Post connections
	Morethe & Moeng			Need electricity
Ward 12	Balotsaneng Suncity/swale Mamphahlane (losereng) Mohlake/komane			Need extensions
	Sehlaku extensions			Pole extensions
Ward 13	Praktiseer extension 4,5,8			No electricity
Ward 14				
	Moroke, Modubeng Magobading new stands			Need phase 2 of electricity
Ward 15				
Ward 16	Sehlabeng			Backlog on electrification (feederline)
ward 17	Podila Maapea Mpheti Sema North and South Thwathwa			Post connections
	Maapea		Need electricity at Mphemasedi Day Care	Post connections
	Mahllokwane/Natle la			Post connections
Ward 18	Appiesdoring		No electricity	
Ward 19	Mocheneng section			10 post connections
	Maswikane			16 post connections
	Maditameng Makgaleng Ga Mohlophi Magologolo Legabeng			Need free basic electricity
	Motaganeng Mathipa			Need electricity and post connections 3 post connection at Legabeng
	Motlolo			Post connections

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 20	Khalanyoni Riverside Phelindaba Pakaneng Dithabaneng			No electricity
Ward 22	Moshate Stasie Thushanang Motodi Morena Mafogo / Mabelane			Pole connection
Ward 23	Maahlashi			Post connections
	Alverton (Nazareth & Stellenbosch)			New electrification project
Ward 24				
	Paeng Ga kgwedi Lebalelo Maribaneng Phadishanong Makgwareng Makgopa Mogoleng		New settlement need electricity	Pole connections
Ward 25	Madiseng Mashamothane zone 7&08		Post connections needed Post connections Zone 8 needs post connections	
	Mashifane park			Need electrification project
Ward 26	Moraba A & B Rutseng & Nkwana new stands		Post connections	Post & pole connections
	Phiring			Need electricity in Vrystad
Ward 27	Ga Malekane Makakatela sec Tsakane Mampuru new stands Mampuru Nazareth			Post connections
Ward 28	Rantho Masha			Pole and post connections
Ward 29	Maphopha new stands			Pole and post connections

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Ga-Maepa Makua Maseven			Pole and post connections
Ward 30	Morulaneng Mapareng Thabakhulwane Tswelopele park		Post connections	New project
	Magabe park			Need electrification
Ward 31	Dresden ext 1&2			New electrification project
	Makgemeng ext 1&2		No electricity	New electrification project
	Mangabane extension			New electrification project

Table below indicates villages that need street lighting and traffic lights: GTM Ward councilor's needs analysis and Public comments on the 2013/14 draft IDP

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 01	Ietlapirwane crossing New stand Dikgopaneng			
Ward 02	Diporwaneng Near graveyard Ga-ragopola Kgahlanong Molawetsi			
Ward 03	Seelane Pudiatshana Moshate Swaale Marapong Malaeneng Morapaneng Dithabaneng Ditwebeleng Makgopa Maakgake			Need for streets & high mass lights
Ward 04	All villages			Need for street and high mass lights
Ward 05	Mandela crossing Mandela 01 & 02 Stasie London			

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Madiseng			
Ward 06	Magaseng Maribiri Maraganeng Bokome Mokgethi Sethokgeng Potas Diplateng Ditantakeng Ditenseng Nkgetheng Burnas		All Needs Apollo Lights	Not yet started
Ward 07	Dilokong hospital crossing Tswelopele crossing Holong crossing Maponong crossing Kampeng crossing Riba crossing Steelpoort crossing Difataneng crossing			
Ward 08	Djate Tidintitsane Diphale Seuwe Magabaneng Modimolle Mantsakane			High mass lights
Ward 09	Thokwane crossing Dehook Maubeng Malokela car wash Ga-phala Modubeng crossing Sekutlong Nursery crossing Sehunyanane section B Crossing Madifahlane next to ZCC church Next to Moshate Next Maapea café			Apollo lights at Thokwane cross Apollo lights at Malokela Apollo lights at Sehunyanane

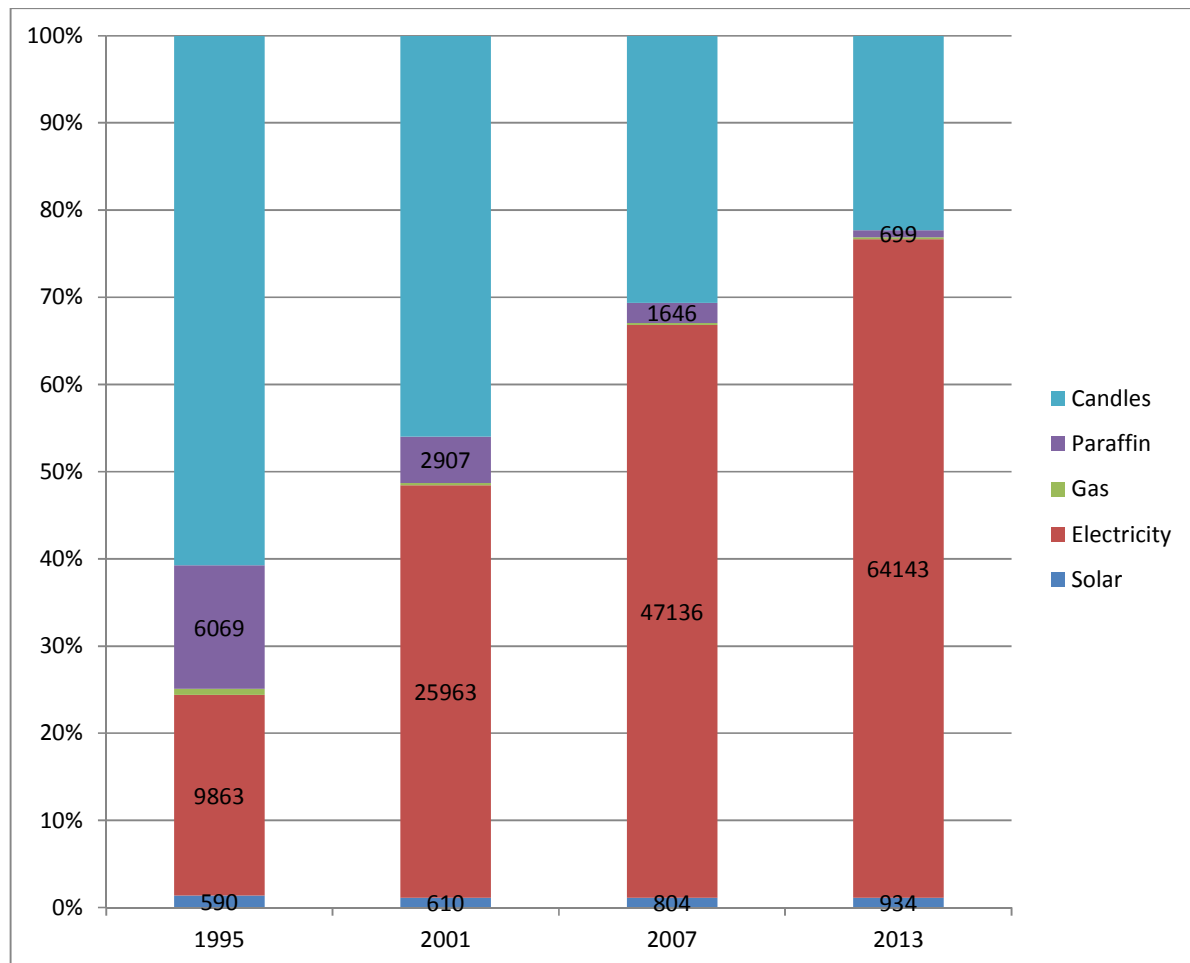
Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Serafa			
				High mast light needed for the whole ward
Ward 10	Manyaka			Apolo light at entrance of community hall / Moshate Mototolong section Mohlala stop next to scrapyard
	Mashishi			High mass lights at Makgamathu Mapompale Bookshop
	Madikane			Apollo light at Moshe Stop
	Ga-Kgoete			Apolo light at Moshate cross, Matuba Park Stop & Makopi stop
Ward 11	Ga-ragopola Maroga Legabeng Morethe Moeng Morokadieta Digabane Sekiti			
Ward 12	Molongwane			Mankgaganyane crossing need high mass light
	Sehlaku			Sehlaku bus stop need high mass light
	Mahubane			Need high mass lights
	Old HC Boschoff hospital			Need high mass lights
	Mathibela Tavern			Need high mass lights
	Crossong circle			Need High mass lights
	Motomela Ground			Need High mass lights
	Leselagong			Need High mass lights
	Taleng Ground			Need High mass lights
	Swale Junior Ground			Need High mass lights
Ward 13	Praktiseer skiring Airport Praktiseer Extensions			All sections need Apollo lights

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 14	Moroke Magobading Moshira Modubeng Motloulela Habeng			Need Apollo lights
Ward 15	Kgopaneng Maakubu Sekopung Shakung Letolwane Shaking Moroleng Masete			
Ward 16	Penge Ga Motshana Maretlwaneng Ga Mamogolo Lefahla Ga Moraba/Morgenzon Ga mokgotho Ga malepe			Streets and Apollo lights
Ward 17	Ga selala Gamphethi Mahlokwane Maapea Ga-podile			All need high mass lights
Ward 18	Ga manoke Burgersfort Aapiessdooring			Streets lights
Ward 19	Mathipa Makgaleng Ga Riba Moshate New stands Ga-Mohlophi Barcelona			Apollo lights needed at R37 junction
Ward 20				
Ward 21	Motlolo Makofane Pidima			
Ward 22	Praktiseer crossing Ga morena Moshate Mafogo/ mabelane Stasie Thushanang			

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Matokomane Makotaseng Taung			
Ward 23	Alverton Alverton crossing Motlailane Maahlashi Mafarafara Kgotlopong			
Ward 24	Makgopa Makgwareng Mogoleng Legokgwaneng Makgongwane Marebaneng Phadishanong Masakeng crossing Ga-Molayi Lebalelo crossing Paeng Eco caves Mokutung crossing Mokutung			
Ward 25	B1 Mashifane park Mareseleng Mashamothane zone 7 Ga phillys Mareseleng bridging Madiseng hill side			
Ward 26	Phiring Marulaneng Rutseng Nkwana Moraba A & B Shepane Tswenyane Lepelle A & B			
Ward 27	Kutullo kutullo extention Tsatsapane Madibele Ga Malekane Makakatela			Apollo lights

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Tsakane Mampuru new stands Mampuru nazareth Matepe			
Ward 28	Rantho Masha Tibamoshito Maseven crossing Ngwaabe New clinic Masha primary Tshehla Tarven			Street lights
Ward 29	Maepa Makua Maseven Gamaphopha Ga-Ratau			Apollo lights
	Ntake			Apollo lights at Talane
Ward 30	Sehloi Lekgwareng Thabakhulwane Malaeneng Mapareng Dark city Mountainveiw Vodaville Tswelopele park Ramaube Magabe park			
Ward 31	Dresden Dithamaga Mangabane extension Makgemeng Buffelshoek Kopie			

Graph below indicates other source of energy used per household:



Source: Quantech 2013

2.2.3.1 Bulk electricity verification /capacity verification in 2012

VILLAGE NAME	POLE NUMBER	No: CONNECTIONS	COMMENTS
Sekopung/makofane/pidima	PE7/4/120/145/9	1 763	Connect
Makgalane/Banareng	PE37/4/50/3	1 200	Connect
Makopung	PE47/3	563	Connect
Taung/matokomane/makotaseng	OR 128/129/11/7/8	963	Connect

VILLAGE NAME	POLE NUMBER	No: CONNECTIONS	COMMENTS
Dithamaga	ML153/10/51	38	Connect
Leboeng/new stands	OR 659/1	439	Connect
Driekop/farncce	SG23/3	1 500	Feeder split must be installed
Mandela park	SB39/6/2A	680	Feeder split must be installed
Kampeng	SG31/10/24	610	Feeder split must be installed
Maputle	SG97/8/8/8	393	Feeder split must be installed
Dibakwane	SG97/20	290	Feeder split must be installed
Barelong (Barcelona)	SG97/8/8/4	261	Feeder split must be installed
Beffelshoek	ML287/39	250	Connect
Koppie	MBF129/61	100	Connect
Mokutung	PE47/3	260	Connect

2.2.3.2 Free Basic Electricity

The main challenges facing GTM revolves around the electricity capacity in the area as outlined by Eskom. Improved awareness in terms of the collection of tokens by beneficiaries also needs to be improved. Currently only 22.1% of the total households in GTM are receiving Free Basic Electricity. GTM is always budgeting for FBE through the equitable shares allocations.

Table below indicates total number of households receiving free basic electricity and backlogs.
Source: public service publication 2009: COGTA

Service	Total households	Total indigent households	Total households access	Household served percentage	Backlogs	Backlogs percentage
Free basic electricity	83 199	39 000	6 471	22.1%	32 529	70.8%

Challenges

- GTM not electricity authority
- Scattered settlements
- Migration and immigration
- Highest electricity backlogs in the district
- Electricity capacity available in the area
- No accurate indigent register for the provisioning of free basic electricity
- Limited resources

2.1.6. Housing

Bulk of the 66 611 units within GTM are found in rural and peri-urban settlements. For historically reasons these rural or peri-urban settlements occurred within the former Lebowa homeland part of the municipality. Generally these rural settlements are very small with most of them comprising of less than 1000 housing units. There are close to 180 settlements spread across the GTM area. Although the settlements are scattered they are only found in the northern and north-western parts of the municipal area with private housing developments taking place in the southern part of the GTM.

The municipality has put a request to purchase and to project packaging privately identified strategic land in Burgersfort and Steelpoort for the integrated human settlement to the Department of Human Settlement and Traditional affairs in 2013. The identified land and or portion of land will also be utilised for the construction of houses in support of the SEZ program and the call made by the State president.

The following are privately owned land that is identified for integrated sustainable human settlement initiatives:

Town	Name of Farm/Township	Portion/ Extension	Extent	Owner
Burgersfort	1. Mooifontein 313 KT	Ptn. Of Ptn 27	+45 hactors	Piet winterbach families trust
	2. Mooifontein 313 KT	Ptn 74	+- 3 hactors	Merafe Prop mpumalanga
	3. Mooifontein 313 KT			
	4. Leeuvallei 297 KT	Ptn 75	+- 8 hactors	Merafe Prop mpumalanga
	5. Leeuvallei 297 KT	Ptn 1	+- 78 hactors	W.J Fouche Bellegings
	6. Leeuvallei 297 KT			
	7. Burgersfort EXT 45	Part of potion 10	+- 47.7 hactors	KMHT properties
	8. Burgersfort EXT 22	Ptn 19	+- 160 hactors	Geddeelte 19 van Leeuvallei cc
		Ptn 82 of leeuvallei 297 KT	25.6318 hactors	
		Ptn 80 of leeuvallei 297 KT	25.8087 hactors	
Steelpoort	1. Grootboom 373 KT	Ptn.0	+- 773 hactors	Ryno Le grange
	2. Grootboom 373 Kt	Ptn.2	+-735 hactors	4U2 farm 002 cc
	3. Olifantspoortie 319 KT	Ptn.51	21.4722	Steelpoort properties cc

			hacors	
--	--	--	--------	--

The biggest complex of settlements occur around the Praktiseer/ Bothashoek /GaMatodi and Ribacross where about 40 000 people reside, which is more than 15% of the total population. Another expansive cluster of settlements is the band along R37 (Dilokong Corridor) that includes Mecklenburg and Driekop. There are other eight clusters of settlements that are comprised of relatively fewer housing units. These include a linear grouping of settlements (Parallel to R555) from Mampuru in the south to Eerste-Geluk in the north.

The Mampuru - Eerste Geluk settlements mainly accommodate people working in the mines, retail and industries around Steelpoort. The other clusters of settlements are around Alverton- Maahlashi, Kgotlopong-Kgautswana, Matokomane-Taung, Mabotsha, Ga-Moraba, Maakubu- Motloulela, Mapareng-Tswenyane, Ga-Maepa, Ga-malekane and Penge and its environs.

The majority of these settlements are unplanned. There are however few planned and formal housing development within the GTM that were planned prior to 1994 i.e. Mecklenburg A and B, Penge, Driekop, Mapodile/Eerste Geluk and Praktiseer. These settlements except Mecklenburg A and B and Driekop in the main enjoy full engineering services like waterborne sewerage, water connected to plumbing fixtures inside the house, some or most roads are surfaced with asphalt, regular waste disposal and electricity. These settlements together provide about 6000 residential erven.

The unplanned villages generally have poor services characterized by gravel roads, self-made pit toilets and lack of electricity and solid waste disposal. However in most settlements water is provided through standpipes at least along the main roads. As stated above, historically the former “white towns” of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad had limited housing stock. Before the recent housing development associated with the expansion of platinum group minerals mining activities there were only 405 formal houses in these towns (299 on township erven and 106 on farm portion) as late as 2001/2002. High level of engineering services was generally provided in these areas including housing on the farm portions. In the farm portions there was reliance to on-site services, e.g. septic tanks, water boreholes, etc.

Until very recently the formal housing stock in the entire municipal area which are formally demarcated housing erven are estimated to be about 6000, which is just 10% more of the total housing stock. A significant number of housing in these areas is still rudimentary in terms of quality of material and construction technology. Most of these houses are in Driekop, Mecklenburg and parts of Praktiseer, This underscores the importance of formalizing housing in peri-urban settlements in appropriate locations so that the residents can have more secure tenure so that high level of engineering and several services can be extended and housing could be improved.

Table below indicates types of houses: source STATS 2011

TYPES OF DWELLINGS	TOTAL HOUSEHOLDS
Bricks/concrete blocks	65 792
Traditional dwelling/hut	3 790
Flat or apartment	409
Cluster houses in complex	157

TYPES OF DWELLINGS	TOTAL HOUSEHOLDS
Town houses	146
Back yard house/flat/room	731
Informal dwelling (shacks in backyard)	2 961
Informal dwelling not in backyard	6 445
Room/servants quarteres	1 925
Caravan / tent	167
Other	624

Table below indicates housing needs per village: GTM Ward Councillors needs analysis and Public comments on the 2013/14 draft IDP

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 01	Ohrigstad			Need RDP houses
	Majadidjukudu			Need RDP houses
	Manthibi			Need RDP houses
	Ga Mabelane			Need RDP houses
	New stands Malaeneng Banareng Makgalane Makopung	Have RDP houses		
	Mapareng			Incomplete RDP houses
Ward 02	Tukakgomo Ga-ragopola Legabeng Kgahlanong Malaeneng Molawetsi		Need RDP houses	
	Matimatjatji			Need more allocation for RDP houses
Ward 03				
	Swale Marapong Moshate Dithabaneng Makgopa Mongatane Seelane		Need RDP houses	

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Ditwebeleng Morapaneng Malaeneng			
Ward 04				
	Madithongwane East West Legabeng			Need more allocation for RDP houses
Ward 05				
	Lepakeng units) Crossing (Pomping s) Mandela 02 (50 units) Stasie (250units) Madiseng & London			Need RDP
Ward 06	Magaseng Maribiri Maraganeng Mokgethi Sethokgeng Potas Diplateng Ditenseng Burnas Ditantakeng Bokome Nkgetheng Magaseng			All villages need RDP houses needed 1200 units
Ward 07	Gowe Legononong Kampeng			Need more allocation of RDP
	France Leshwaneng		No RDP	
Ward 08	Modimolle Djate Tidintitsane Seuwe Magabaneng Diphale			Need RDP Houses Djate new section need more allocation Tidintitsane no RDP houses
Ward 09				
	Madifahlane (110			Need RDP houses

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Serafa (20 Thokwane (150 Sekhutlong (11 Sehunyanane(120 Ga- phala(100 Malokela (140			
Ward 10				
	Ga manyaka (176 Madikane(198 Ga mashishi(287 Ga-Kgoete(56			High housing backlog of RDP's
Ward 11				
	Ga ragopola Morethe –Moeng Legabeng Maroga Sekiti Morokadieta Digabane			Need for RDP houses
Ward 12	Komana/ Mohlake Mamphahlane Swale Mpuru Mahubane Molongwane / Mashibishane Balotsaneng			Need for RDP houses
Ward 13	Praktiseer township Airport Skiring Tubatse A			RDP houses needed in all extensions
Ward 14	Modubeng Motlouela Moshira Moroke Magobading Habeng			Need for RDP houses
Ward 15	Kgopaneng Sekopung		No RDP houses at all	
	Shakung Letolwane			
Ward 16	Ga motshana			Need allocation of

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Ga-Moraba Ga-Malepe Penge Maretlwaneng Lefahla Ga-mamogolo			RDP houses
Ward 17	Ga-Podile Maapea Selala			9 unfinished RDP houses
	Mahlokwane Mpheti			Need for RDP houses
Ward 18	Burgersfort Ext 10			Relocation of shacks
	Ga manoke Aapies			Need for RDP houses
Ward 19	Mocheneng Riba cross pompung Gariba moshate New stands Gamodupi Ga mohlophi Barcelona Motaganeng			
Ward 20				
Ward 21	Ga makofane Motlolo Pidima			
Ward 22	Ga morena Moshate Mafogo / mabelane Stasie Thushanang Matokomane Makotaseng Taung			
Ward 23	Alverton Maahlashi Mafarafara Kgotlopong Motlailane			
Ward 24	Makgopa Makgwareng Mogoleng Legokgwaneng			

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Makgongwane Marebaneng Phadishanong Masakeng Ga molayi Lebalelo Ga-Kgwedi Paeng Mokutung			
Ward 25	Mareseleng B1 Madiseng Mashamothane zone 1-8			
Ward 26	Phiring Vrystad Nkwana Moraba A & B Tswenyane Lepelle			
Ward 27	Tsatsapane Madibele Kutullo Matepe Kutullo extension Malekane Mampuru new stands Mampuru Nazareth Makakatela Tsakane			
Ward 28	Rantho Masha			
Ward 29	Ratau Maseven Maepa Makua Maphopha Ntake			35 RDP houses for indigents
Ward 30	Dark city Voda ville Mountain view Ramaube Tswelopele park Magabe park			Need for extra RDP houses

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Thabakhulwana Malaeneng Mapareng			Need for extra RDP houses
	Sehloi Lekgwareng Morulaneng			Need for extra RDP houses
Ward 31	Buffelshoek Dithamaga Makgemeng Dresden Kalkfontein Mangabane extension			Need for RDP houses

In terms of the report prepared by EastCon for Steelpoort Valley Producers Forum about 8500 additional housing is required to accommodate new mining workers and their families in the short term. These housing units will be distributed as follows: Burgersfort (3500) Praktiseer (2500 residential erven), Driekop (2000 residential erven) and Steelpoort (500 residential erven). In 2003, specific sites were identified to locate the required housing units.

The proposed housing development at Driekop (part of Dilokong Corridor) is located on the eastern side of Modikwa Mine but on the western side of R37 on the farm Hendricksplaats 281 KT. At Burgersfort, housing is proposed in five different locations on portions of farms Leeuwvallei 297 KT, Appiesdoorndraai 297 KT, Witgatboom 316 KT and Mooifontein 313 KT. These farms are vacant properties from eastern, to northern and western parts of the existing town.

At Praktiseer the new development is located to the east and south of the existing township of Praktiseer 275 KT and Appiesdoorndraai respectively. At Steelpoort a medium income housing i.e. Steelpoort Extension 1 and 4 was recently completed on the portion of Goudmyn 337kT on the western side of R555. Between 2002 – 2008 residential township of Burgersfort Extensions 10, 15, 16, 26, 30 and 34 in Burgersfort town yielding just more than 2500 erven were approved. This is a testimony to rapid demand for housing.

Housing challenges

- Staffing shortages with only one person (building inspector) working on housing in the municipality, the Manager responsible has resigned.
- Lacking of experience/expertise regarding technical aspects around housing in the municipal area.
- Poor communication and information dissemination between Limpopo Provincial Government and the local authority regarding housing matters.
- Lacking of consumer education for housing beneficiaries.
- The bulk water, sanitation and electricity network in and around the various Development Nodes will have to be extensively upgraded to cater for projected future growth.
- No land within the municipal area belongs to the municipality, while some of the land portions belonging to the other spheres of government are subject to land claims

2.1.7. Waste and Refuse Removal

The Greater Tubatse Municipality is in a process of ensuring that the whole area of GTM receives waste services. These have triggered the municipality to develop a PPP program of which the process is currently at the evaluation stage. The program will cover GTM area of jurisdiction.

Waste management services are rendered in a few areas of GTM by the municipality and by independent contractors in private properties. Dumping and burning of waste is the more common way of disposing waste.

Most villages in Tubatse do not have access to this service. The rate of improvement in refuse removal has also been very slow. Starting off a low base of only 4 707 in 2007/08 of the households having their refuse removed by municipality weekly, the situation only improved to **4 729** of the households receiving the service by 2012. The land fill site in Burgersfort is licensed for the period in use.

Table indicates Basic services publications 2009 COGTA

Service	Total households	Household access to service	Percentage households access to service	Backlogs to service	Percentage backlogs to service
Refuse removal	83 199	4 847	7.1%	61 904	92.9%

Table below shows other means of refuse removal by type per household: Source STATSA 2011

REFUSE BY TYPE	CENSUS 2001	CENSUS 2007	2011 STATSA
At least once a week	3484	4729	4920
Less often	312	733	733
Communal refuse dump	260	932	932
Own refuse dumps	33852	50454	50454
No refuse disposal	14092	8926	8926
Other	00	67	71

Table indicates the areas or villages receiving refuse removal services in GTM: source GTM Accounts 2012

AREA	2010	2011	2012
Ohrigstad	190	197	197
Praktiseer	2332	2395	2398
Steelpoort	230	273	281
Burgersfort	1458	1723	1731
Ga-mapodile	691	755	761

Solid waste disposal and industrial waste disposal infrastructure is needed as there has been an emergence of many industries thus the high demand. There is a little of these waste disposal facilities in place within GTM, some are not regulated to ensure environmental soundness, health and hygiene.

Land fill site in Tubatse

Site Name	Status	Recommendation
Burgersfort land fill site	Licensed	Must be closed
Praktiseer dumping site	Not licensed	Must be closed
Ohrigstad dumping site	Not licensed	Must be closed
Steelpoort dumping site	Not licensed	Must be closed
Motaganeng land fill site	Licensed	Need to be utilised fully

The municipality renders waste collection and cleaning service. Waste is collected and deposited in landfill sites. Bins and containers are provided in public areas for collection of waste. Waste collection is done on Monday to Friday. In Burgersfort business and household waste is collected daily except on Sundays. In year 2005 it was estimated that 50 000 tons of waste was generated throughout GTM but only 5% was collected.

The projected population in 2025 is 415 000 which will generate 75 000 tons of waste. This would require significantly improved operations on parts of the local authority to extend its service to all households and substantially improve landfill capacity. The Municipality has initiated a Public Private Partnership on Waste Management Project which will assist in alleviating the waste removal backlogs as experienced in the area. The National Treasury has supported the initiative and has funded the project with an amount of R5 million during the 2008/09 financial year.

2.1.7.1. Waste Prevention and Minimization

The Municipality is currently embarking on a process of securing PPP (Public Private Partnership) with the assistance of the National Treasury. The program is at an advanced stage and the municipality was hoping that phase one of the program was to be implemented during the 2012/13 financial year. This was stalled due to the Preferred Bidder having not able to secure funding as part of the prequalifying conditions.

Recycling is at the heart of the waste minimization strategy as espoused by the Waste Management Strategy and as a key objective of the Waste Act. It is against this background that waste minimization strategies will have to be designed to ensure legal compliance and address the landfill airspace challenges that the country faces. Sustainable recycling initiatives also offer job creation opportunities especially in municipalities like GTM.

The current recycling programmes are in a very small scale as a result of lack of understanding of the long term benefits of recycling by waste generators and the education of the public.

Recycling at Burgersfort Landfill

A portion of the landfill next to the gate is used for recycling. The recycling activity is an initiative of a private contractor. Employees of the private contractor reclaim from the workface and transfer the material to the recycling shed. This is a small scale recycling due to the contaminated material that is collected from the household/businesses and transported in a compactor or truck mixed.

Recycling Challenges

- **Separation at source**
 - **Households**

Critical to a successful waste reduction or recycling programme is a good culture of separation at source. The concept requires an aggressive educational approach in jurisdictions like the GTM due to its strong wards systems.

Community radio stations are a powerful medium in such communities and they could play a major educational role with regard to raising the level of awareness in the promotion of source separation and recycling.

- **Business**

Most businesses have not realised the importance of recycling and due to the volumes of recyclable material that come out of their premises, entrepreneurs have seized the opportunity e.g. sorting is done at Shoprite Checkers in Steelport.

- **Mines**

According to the Naude study, mine waste in its entirety is collected by private contractors who possibly have taken advantage of the opportunities and value associated with recycling and as result most of the general waste that is generated from the mines is recycled.

2.1.7.2. Rural Disposal Provisions

The current situation in these communities is that they generate low volumes of waste and creatively dig holes within their premises, usually not far from their premises wherein waste is buried. However, these communities have some amount of appreciation for the impacts of a dirty environment and therefore make a concerted effort to keep their household and the surrounds clean.

In some instances waste is burnt in order to reduce its stockpile. The outcome is generally a very clean environment. The cost of providing a waste collection service and eventual disposal will outweigh the cost of service provision under the circumstance and the GTM seems to have adopted that approach. The communities are far from the “dump” sites and far away from the only landfill in the Municipality, which is the Burgersfort landfill.

2.1.7.3. Urban Disposal Provisions

All the GTM service points and some mines transport all collected general waste to the Burgersfort landfill for final disposal. The current landfill has legislative compliance and operational challenges.

The status of the Burgersfort landfill site:

- The site permit has been extended and thus the landfill operates illegally
- The municipality has planned for a regional waste disposal site and is working on closing the current site starting from 13/14 financial year.

- The site has recently been fenced to meet DEAT's extension of the permit requirements

2.1.7.4. New proposed landfill site (Appiesdoorndraai)

The new proposed landfill has been duly permitted. The designs are been approved. The legal challenges with regard to the new landfill are:

- Conditional donation of land; i.e. GTM must demonstrate capacity to operate and maintain the landfill.
- Municipality is not the permit holder. The permit is in the name of Silvercrest (Pty) Ltd. (Shelf Company purchased solely for purposes of applying for the landfill permit. Ownership of the shares is currently with Cranbrook Project Managers).
- Institutional arrangements and transferability of the landfill permit to the GTM under way
- The airspace at the new landfill is calculated to be approximately 90 years and if optimally operated the airspace estimation is 102 years. The designs of the new landfill are as per the Minimum Requirements of Disposal of Waste by Landfill.
- The operational challenges are:
 - Ability of the GTM to source an experienced and qualified operator to satisfy the needs and expectations of Anglo-Coal;

2.1.7.5. CHALLENGES

- Companies and communities utilizing municipal landfill site not paying the service and this affects revenue negatively.
- BY-laws not yet gazetted to regulate illegal dumping.

2.1.8. Roads and Storm water

The road network of Greater Tubatse is approximately 1 318 km in extent. 39 % of this is a surfaced road and the 61% comprises un-surfaced roads. This means the majority of the nodes depend on un-surfaced roads for access to socio-economic opportunities (GTM Local Economic Development -Phase 2, 2007). These un-surfaced roads are particularly found in scattered villages. Most of these roads are poorly maintained and thus transport is limited due to deteriorating roads.

These roads are mainly used by buses and taxis to transport passengers in the area. Both surfaced and un-surfaced roads deteriorate during rainy seasons and lack of storm water drainage and bridges worsen the problem.

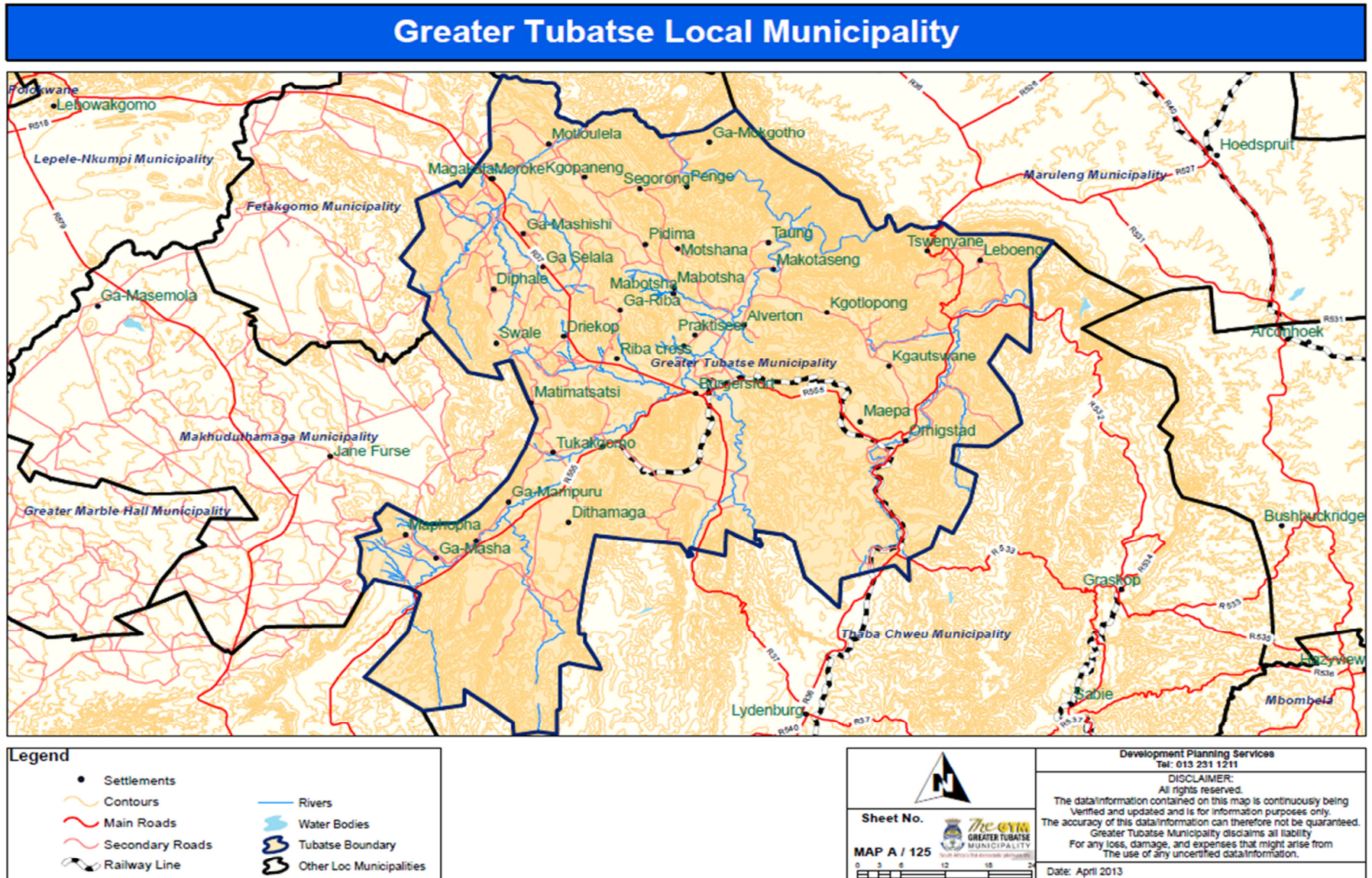
In its quest to upgrade the standard of roads in the area, the municipality has created a public works unit which was officially launched on the 10 September 2008. Currently the unit comprise of six graders, two tipper trucks, one truck with a crane, two TLB tractors and a compactor.

Table below indicates road ownership in terms of kilometres:

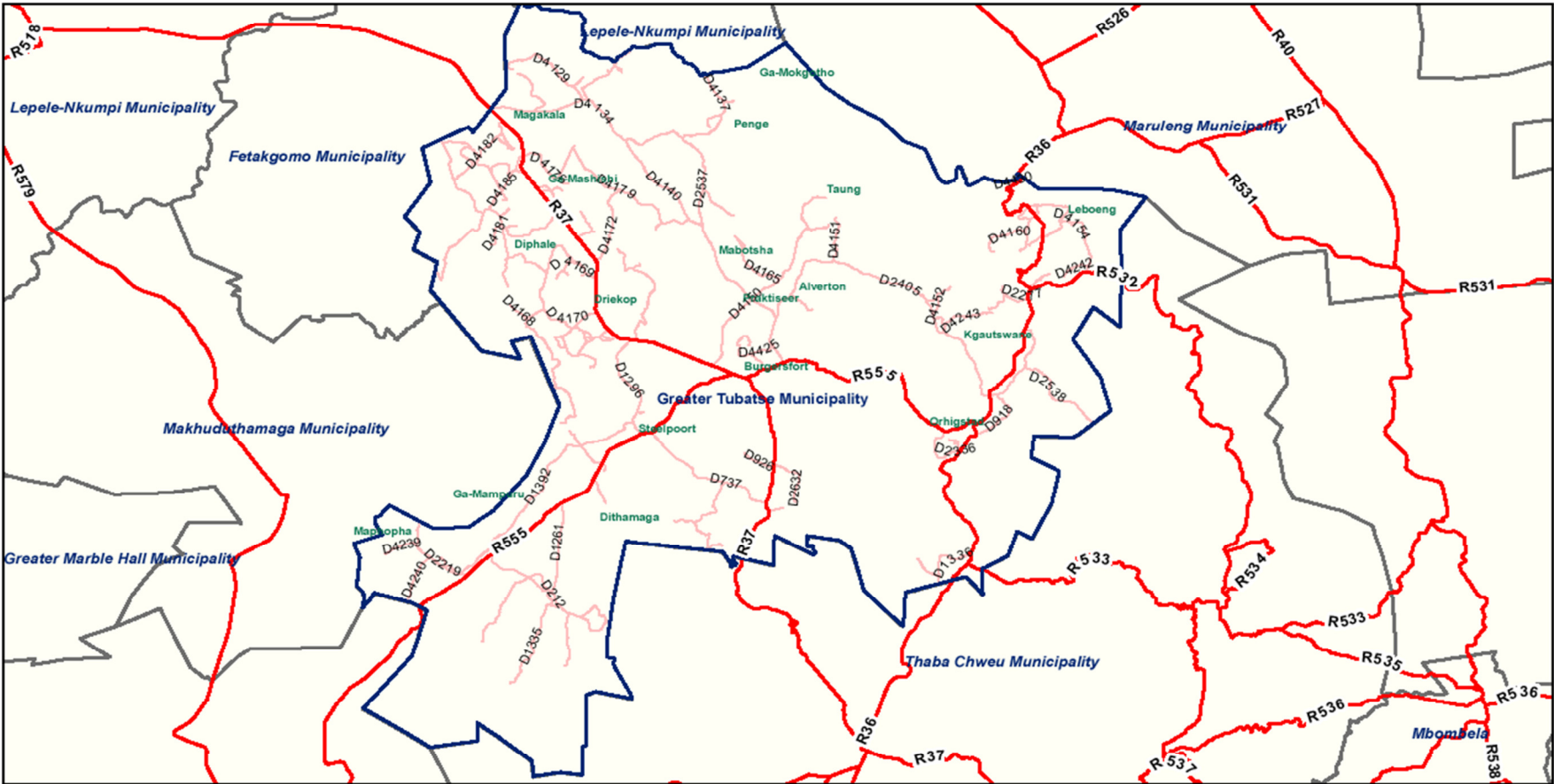
<i>NAME</i>	<i>PAVED</i>	<i>GRAVEL</i>	<i>EARTH TRACKS</i>
<i>SANRAL</i>	<i>173km</i>		
<i>RAL</i>	<i>127km</i>	<i>103km</i>	
<i>DISTRICT roads</i>	<i>15km</i>	<i>381km</i>	
<i>GTM roads</i>	<i>76km</i>	<i>194km</i>	<i>249km</i>

With all the new developments coming to GTM eg. The Special Economic Zone and the Presidential special package initiatives, there is a need for the municipality, Road agency Limpopo and South African Road Agency to start prioritising the widening and upgrading of the R37 road (Polokoane to Burgersfot) and the R555 road (Middleburg to Burgersfort).





Map below shows roads in GTM



Tubatse Road Network



Legend

-  District Roads
 National Roads
 Other Loc Municipal Boundaries
 Tubatse Boundary

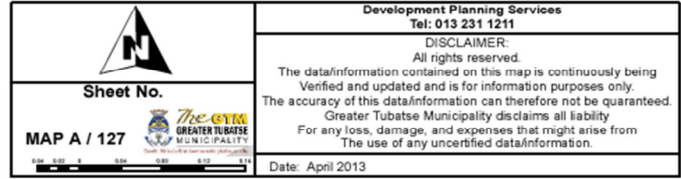


Table below indicates conditions of internal roads per village: GTM needs analysis and Public comments on the 2013/14 draft IDP

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 01	Maepa			Roads are extremely poor
	Makopung			Access bridge
	Makgalane			Very bad during rainy seasons and need access bridge
	Banareng			Graded once in three months; presently the district is busy with that road
	Ga-mabelane			Extremely poor
	New stands			Maintained sometimes, but is very poor
	Mapareng			Need access bridge and road is Extremely poor
	Malaeneng			Road is extremely poor
	Ohrigstad	Internal streets need maintenance		
Ward 02	Matimatjatji Tukakgomo 1&2 Maganagobushwa Legabeng			Need re gravelling of internal roads
	Matimatjatji Mapodile			Small access bridge between Matimatjatji & Mapodile
	Molawetsi/Magaseng			Small access bridge
	Tukagomo/ New stands			Small access bridge
Ward 03	Morapaneng			Need tar road
	Ditwebeleng			Re gravelling of internal streets particularly the one at the cemetery
	Maakgake			Tarred road
	Seelane			Re gravelling

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Pudiatshana			Re gravelling and tarred road
	Moshate			Re gravelling and tarred road
	Swale			Re gravelling , tarred road and access bridge
	Marapong			Re gravelling
Ward 04				
	Legabeng Madithongwane			-Tarring of N1 Road - Access road from R37 to Morewane, R37 to Legabeng and R37 to Madithongwane need paving or tarring
				All these roads needs Storm water drainage
Ward 05				
	Mandela 1& 02			Need culvert between Sasko & Mogolo High school Need culvert between Ga-Maile to Mabitleng
	Stasie			Access bridge, access road and storm water control
	London Madiseng Mandela 02			Grading of internal road & storm water drainage
	Polaseng			1x2 access bridge next to ZCC church
	Lepakeng Crossing			Need robot at Steelpoort cross Small access bridge

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
				between Sasko bakery and Sekabate primary school
Ward 06	Maribiri			Meribiri 1x small access bridge & 1 at main road
	Maraganeng Bokome Sethokgeng Diplateng Ditenseng Nkgetheng			Needs small access bridges
	Magaseng Maribiri Maraganeng Mokgethi Bokome Sethokgeng Potas Diplateng Ditensing Ditantakeng Nkgetheng Burnas		All without paving	Paving of all the internal streets
Ward 07				
	Kampeng Mooihoek Mashemong Nokanankwe Difataneng Maponong Leshwaneng Gowe Legononong France			Roads very bad Need access bridge next to Great north transport depot. Access bridge at difataneng.
Ward 08	Djate Tidintitsane Seuwe			Small access bridge at road lead to Djate primary & Tidintitsane
	Diphale			Regraveling & road maintenance

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Mantsakane Modimolle			Access bridge at Makwae to Molekane primary Regravelling of road at Mantsakane & Modimolle
Ward 09				
	Madifahlane Serafa			Road D41/82 need tar
	Thokwane Shakung			Tarring road to join road at Mabocha Stroma water drainage at Thokwane
	Sehunyanane			Regravelling of road extension of road between the river and mountain at sehunyanane
	Malokela			Road D4140 extention of tar from R37 to Mabocha
	Serafa			Need storm water drainage
	Sekhutlong			Regravelling between thokwane and Sekhutlong Need access bridge road from Thokwane via Moopetsi river Access bridge from Thokwane to ga-Masete Storm water drainage Speed humps at Ga-

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
				Phala
Ward 10				
	Madikane			Access bridge towards the graveyard at Madikane
	Ga-Manyaka			Access bridge at Maatadi section Regravelling of internal road at new stands
	Ga mashishi			Tarring of Mashishi road Buikding of storm water drainage Regravelling of all internal streets at new stands
	Ga-kgoete			Need access bridge between Matuba Park phase 1&2 Need access bridge between Makopi high school and Majoe-a-Kgoro P school Need strom water drainage 7 gabions at Paleng Tse pedi Stop Regravelling of new stands internal roads
Ward 11				
	Ga ragopola			Paving of Mathuleng streets

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
				Tarring of road D4169 & D4170 Storma water drainanage at Ga-ragopola Re gravelling and shape of internal streets
	Legabeng/Maroga			Construction of a bridge Mogwereng road Construction of pedestrian bridge to Maputle sec school
	Maroga – Phalatseng			Paving of Phalatseng streets
	Morethe Moeng			Construction of bridge Moeng – selala road
	Morokadieta			Construct a bridge Mohlakeng road Morokadieta
	Digabane			Paving ofMokwena-Lekwadu road Construction of pedestrian bridge from sahara to phogole P school
	Sekiti			Paving of Sekiti steerts Regravel road to cemetery
Ward 12	Sehlaku Mamphahlane			Grading a road from Sehlaku to Mamphahlane
	Swale Mahubane Balotsaneng Mpuru Molongwane/mashibishane Komana/ Mohlake			Regravelling of roads

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 13	Praktiseer			Upgrading of streets and storm water control
Ward 14				
	Moroke			Re gravelling of internal roads
	Motloulela modubeng Moshira & Habeng			Re gravelling of main road and tar
	Habeng Modubeng Sehwiting			Need access bridge
Ward 15	Masete and shakung			Need access bridge
	Sekopung			Need access bridge
	Kgopaneng			Re gravelling of road D4140
Ward 16				
	Ga-malepe			Paving of internal streets
	Ga motshana			Need small access bridge to cemetery Grading of road from Ga-Motshana to Ga-motodi 7 Paving
	Ga-moraba			Levelling of dongas & Paving
	Penge & Maretlwaneng			Maintenance of penge road Repair of potholes Paving a new town of penge Need speed humps
	Ga-Mokgotho			Paving & Upgrading of road
	Lefahla Ga-mamogolo			Small access bridge at Lefahla

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
				Need speed humps at Ga-mamogolo Paving of Mamogolo road
Ward 17	Podila			Gravelling of road from Ga mathipa to Ga podile
	Maapea			Gravelling of road from R37 from selala cross to Ga mpheti Access bridge from Ga maapea to Ga podila
	Mahlokwane			Tarring/ gravelling of Dilokong chrome mine to Ga mahlokwane
	Mpheti			Access bridge
	Selala			Gravelling of road from R37 to selala tribal office Need access bridge
Ward 18	Burgersfort EXT 10			Road need paving of internal streets
	Ga manoke Aapies			Access bridge at from manoke stamp to kompete Barlows at Mosegamane to Mabitleng Sekgame road near Mafemane primary needs barlows Tarring of D195 from Manoke stamp to

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
				manoke tribal
	Burgersfort town			Road maintenance at Ikhwezi primary Road maintenance at CTM road near Lydenburg Taxi rank Road maintenance from fast-fit to Maphuthaditshaba
Ward 19	Ga Riba			Upgrading of Ga riba to Riba cross Upgrading of internal roads Maswikane access bridge
	Ga Malwane			Access bridge at Riba school and Matsaneng
	France Maditameng Kampeng			Bumpy internal roads Kampeng access bridge Internal streets for the three villages
	Ga Mohlophi Maathipa Motaganeng Legabeng Barcelona			Grading of internal streets Barcelona access bridge
Ward 20	Mashemong			No proper road from Sofaya to the clinic Need access bridge between Mashemong and Pologong
	Dithabaneng			No proper road from Phaahla secondary to

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
				ZCC church
	Doornkop			Road maintenance to Moshate
Ward 21	Ga makofane Pidima Motlolo			Access bridges and maintenance of roads
Ward 22	Moshate			Tarring of road D4150 Re gravelling of access roads Access bridge to motodi cemetery
	Makotaseng			Grading of access road
	Mabelane Mafogo Stasie Thushanang			Regravelling of Access road and bridge Access bridge from stasie to motodi cemetery Grading of internal roads
	Taung			Re gravelling of roads & access bridge to cemetery
	Makotaseng			Expansion of makotaseng road
	Matokomane			Regravelling of roads Access bridge to St Engenas Church
Ward 23	Mafarafara motlailane			Construction of two access bridge
	Alverton			Access bridge to Lehlabile sec school & ZCC church
Ward 24	Mokutung			Patching of potholes, storm water control

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
				and small access bridge
	Maakgongwane Paeng Molayi Masakeng			Storm water control needed and small access bridge
	Molayi Masakeng			Access road from Makgwareng to Makgopa Internal streets
Ward 25	Mareseleng Mashifane park B1 Madiseng Mashamothane			Storm water control Need gravelling Roads are very bad Need gravelling Road in a bad condition Access roads damaged
Ward 26	Lepelle Tswenayane Moraba A & B Rutseng Nkwana Phiring			Roads are poor Grading of the internal streets
	Moraba A & B			Access bridge
Ward 27	Madibele Tsatsapane Ga Malekane Makakatela sec Kutullo village Matepe Kutullo shushumela			Upgrading of internal streets Monokaneng access bridge
Ward 28	Rantho Masha			Grading of internal road Construction of access bridge to Masago P school

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
				Construction of access bridge to Nkotwane school Access bridge from Ntsoaneng to Rantho graveyard
Ward 29	Maphopha			Access bridge at the graveyard and Access bridge to Sengange Sec school
	Makua			Paving of access road from Ngwaabe to Moshate
	Ntake			Paving from Talane to Ntake school
	Ratau			Paving from main road to Moshate Ga-Ratau
	Maepa Maseven			Access bridge to Mpelegane (Maepa Sec) Need phase 5 Ngwaabe access road Need access bridge
Ward 30	Thabakhulwana Malaeneng Mapareng			Upgrading of internal streets
	Sehloi Lekgwareng Morulaneng			Upgrading of internal streets Access bridge Lekgwareng
	Dark city Ramaube Tswelopele Mountain view			Upgrading of internal streets Access bridge

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Vodaville			Ramaube
Ward 31	Dresden Buffelshoek			Upgrading of internal streets Buffelshoek access bridge Access bridge to Dresden cemetery
	Kopie Kalkfontein Dithamaga			Grading of internal streets Kalkfontein new section access bridge Dithamaga two access bridges
	Steelpoort			Maintenance of access roads and internal streets
	Makgemeng			Access bridge from Moshate to Makgemeng cemetery

There is however a fair road networks system that links most areas in Tubatse with major provincial road such as R555, R36 and R37. R37 (which has recently become a national road) connects GTM to other municipal areas and it forms part of the Dilokong Corridor. The poor conditions of roads make public transport critical for the movement of goods and service. But this is undermined by the fact that the settlements are dispersed and have low population densities leaving public transport less frequent.

The busiest roads are Road R37 and R555. These serve also as the main collector routes from the major urban nodes such as Burgersfort, Driekop, Mecklenburg, Steelpoort and Bothashoek and the respective villages. These urban nodes are main areas where passengers are concentrated hence are perceived as the major generators of traffic. The mining activities along Road R37 and the villages located along this road generate high volumes of public transport on this route. It was therefore recommended in the Local Economic Development report that the widening and rehabilitation of R37 should be prioritized.

The conditions of the roads result in traffic congestion, accidents, high repair and maintenance cost...etc which combined reduce productivity. Lack of maintenance and upgrade of roads increase the economic inefficiencies of the road transport services. There is a need to encourage haulage of goods, to and from the mines to rail system, particularly those in bulk.

2.1.9. Transport

The Greater Tubatse municipality has developed an integrated transport plan which indicates that the municipality has two modes of transport found in the area, viz, railway and road transport. The road

transport is the common public transport to provide service to the community in remote areas, i.e. buses (Greater North Transport) and mini-taxis. It also serves as the mode to transport raw materials to and from the mines including agricultural products.

The route utilisation survey recorded 405 taxi vehicles and 18 Great North Transport buses and a number of other private bus transport companies like, Sekhukhune express, Nnyanashakwane bus services, Mahlangu bus services, Thembaletu bus services, Midbank buses and Vuthimlilo and Segweka bus services are providing service in this municipal area.

Unregulated and influx of Mini taxis operating as metered taxis within the Burgersfort and Steelpoort areas are posing a threat to road users as majority of them are not road-worthy. The survey also showed a high volume of weekend operations to transport shoppers from rural hinterlands to Burgersfort. The taxi route survey showed that there were 71 taxi and bus routes in Greater Tubatse Municipality but in this survey the outward bound and inward bound route were individually identified.

These routes virtually penetrate all the villages around the urban centres of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad. The spatial structure of GTM particularly the radial nature of public transport into and from Burgersfort town sees this town function as a focal point but there is no real inter-modal system to speak of. The buses and the taxis do not feed each other but generally compete along the same routes. The buses however tend to pick the denser routes, Burgersfort function as transport interchange where passengers can change routes within the GTM area or beyond.

In terms of destination, Burgersfort functions as fulcrum of the local taxi movement with the rest going to Praktiseer, Polokoane, Gauteng and Ohrigstad or Steelpoort. There are long distance taxis operating from three urban nodes going to areas beyond municipal boundaries such as Polokwane, Witbank, Jane Furse, Middleburg, Tembisa and Johannesburg.

Railway transport of general freight is only rendered in Ohrigstad, Burgersfort and Steelpoort. There is no passenger train service, particular referring to daily commuter service, operating in the area. The department of Transport has since promised with the construction of multimodal transport facility in Burgersfort town but to date nothing is coming forth. The department has constructed a taxi rank at Gowe village; near Dilokong hospital along the R37 road during the 12/13 financial year. Few transport facilities are available in the area and their state is as follows:

There are only nine identified formal public transport facilities in the area:

FACILITY	WATER	LIGHTING	PAVE	PUBLIC PHONES	OFFICES	SHELTER	ABLUTION FACILITIES
Praktiseer	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Burgersfort(long distance)	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Burgersfort(local)	Yes	Yes	Yes (OLD)	No	Yes(OLD)	No	No
Burgersfort(lydenburg)	No	No	No	No	No	OLD	No

FACILITY	WATER	LIGHTING	PAVE	PUBLIC PHONES	OFFICES	SHELTER	ABLUTION FACILITIES
Burgerfort(morone centre)	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	OLD	No
Steelpoort	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	OLD	Yes
Ohrigstad	Yes	No	Yes (OLD)	No	No	OLD	No
Gowe taxi facility	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Tubatse crossing mall	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes

The availability of stable public transport and different modes of transport (taxis and buses) is a strength that is acknowledged in GTM area. However lack of infrastructure has become a challenge. There is lack of public transport facilities and as such the overwhelming majority of the taxi facilities are informal. The National department of transport, Provincial department of transport together with the municipality is busy with the development of plans for the integrated modal transport facility in the Burgersfort town which will also add value to the transport service after its completion. The Municipality together with the department of transport Limpopo Province is currently busy with plans of developing a transport facility in the Burgersfort town.

Challenges facing Transport

- Insufficient taxi rank infrastructure
- Most of the Mini or metered taxis not road worthy and do not have operating permits
- Traffic congestion in Burgersfort town
- No transport facilities in some parts of the municipality especially in rural areas.
- Mushrooming of pick up points within town by mini taxis
- Mini taxi operating beyond their boundaries
- Delay by the department of road and transport to issue permits for taxis.

2.1.10. Cemeteries

There are 4 (four) well developed or formal cemeteries in the Greater Tubatse municipality's area of jurisdiction. The four cemeteries were developed by the municipality during the past financial years. Praktiseer cemetery site is the largest and it needs thorough maintenance as the fence is starting to collapse due to unknown reasons. Penge, Ga-Mapodile and Ohrigstad cemeteries are relatively small cemeteries and are still in a good condition.

Community members in rural areas are using community grave yards which are not well fenced, have no ablution facilities and no water to drink during funeral processes. Several requests were received from the communities during the IDP consultative meetings for the development of better cemeteries. The municipality has identified 1 (one) cemetery from each ward for fencing and construction of ablution facilities using the EPWP Allocation received during 2011/12 financial year. This process will be facilitated until majority of graveyards in rural areas are well developed.

There are quite a number of small cemeteries available in almost each village which are not well developed and are not compliant to any standard; and this has triggered for the municipality to embark on a process of identifying a site for the construction of a regional cemetery. The municipality is aware of shortage of proper facilities in the area; however only few wards submitted cemetery needs to the municipality for attention.

Table below indicates villages with cemetery challenges: GTM ward councilor's needs analysis and Public comments on the draft IDP.

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 09	Thokwane Sekhutlong			Fencing & building of toilets next to Napo café Thokwane cemetery next to R37 & Mohlala filling station for sekhutlong & Thokwane
	Malokela			Fencing and building of toilets of malokela community cemetery
	Ga – phala			Fencing and building of toilets
	Serafa			Fencing and building of toilets
	Sehunyanane			Fencing and building of toilets at Sehunyanane A & B
Ward 11	Sekiti			Fencing and building of toilets
Ward 12	Sehlaku Mamphahlane Maditladi Mpuru			Fencing of rural cemeteries
Ward 14				
Ward 16	Ga Mokgotho Ga-moraba Ga-mamogolo			Fencing
	Ga motshana Maretlwaneng Lefahla			Fencing and building of toilets
Ward 17	Maapea Mahlokwane			Fencing of graveyards Toilets and water at the graveyards
Ward 26	Lepelle Tswenyane Moraba A & B Rutseng			Fencing of cemeteries

Ward 29	Maseven			Fencing of cemeteries
---------	---------	--	--	-----------------------

Table below indicates SWOT analysis on basic service delivery and social analysis

Strength <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Public works unit is established - Infrastructure investment plans developed - Infrastructure maintenance plans developed 	Weakness <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Aging infrastructure - Lack of public amenities(parks and sports facilities) - Ineffective waste management plan - Inadequate implementation of infrastructure investment plan - High electricity backlog - High roads and transport facilities infrastructure backlogs - High housing backlogs - High water and sanitation backlog
Opportunities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - High population 	Threats <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Inadequate bulk infrastructure -

2.3 Local Economic Development

2.3.1 Economic Profile of GTM

During the 2012/13 financial year; the municipality implemented 87% of its budgeted projects using the EPWP program. The municipality created 1 500 jobs through these program and aim was to improve the socio-economic conditions of the people of Tubatse.

The Greater Tubatse Municipality has adopted an LED strategy in 2007 which is currently under-review to align with the Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan (LDP). The Province is also reviewing the provincial plan to align with the National development plan (NDP). The strategy makes emphasis that the area has a high level of poverty and unemployment of which indication of the following program and thrusts are made to improve the status of the economy:

Table below indicates program and thrusts

PROGRAMME	THRUSTS
1. Sector development	1.1 Mining cluster development 1.2 Horticulture development 1.3 Meat cluster development 1.4 Tourism cluster development 1.5 Nodal development 1.6 Informal sector development
2. Economic infrastructure support	2.1 Road and transport 2.2 Water 2.3 Electricity 2.4 Telecommunication 2.5 Infrastructure investment plan 2.6 Enterprise development
3. Social development	3.1 Education and skills development 3.2 Housing 3.3 Health
4. Institutional/Governance reform	4.1 Regulatory framework 4.2 Waste & Environmental management 4.3 financial management 4.4 LED directorate capacity building

The Northern area of the GTM is economically the most marginal region of the Limpopo province, and had no economic base. The area is solely dependent on government handouts and migrant labor income for survival. With the development of mines in GTM, the area is currently benefitting economically from the mines in many ways. The Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan for 2009 suggests programs that will improve the economic status of the Province like: integrated poverty reduction program, Building

Material manufacturing Program, SMME's and Co-operatives and the integration of the National Youth Agency Program into the provincial program.

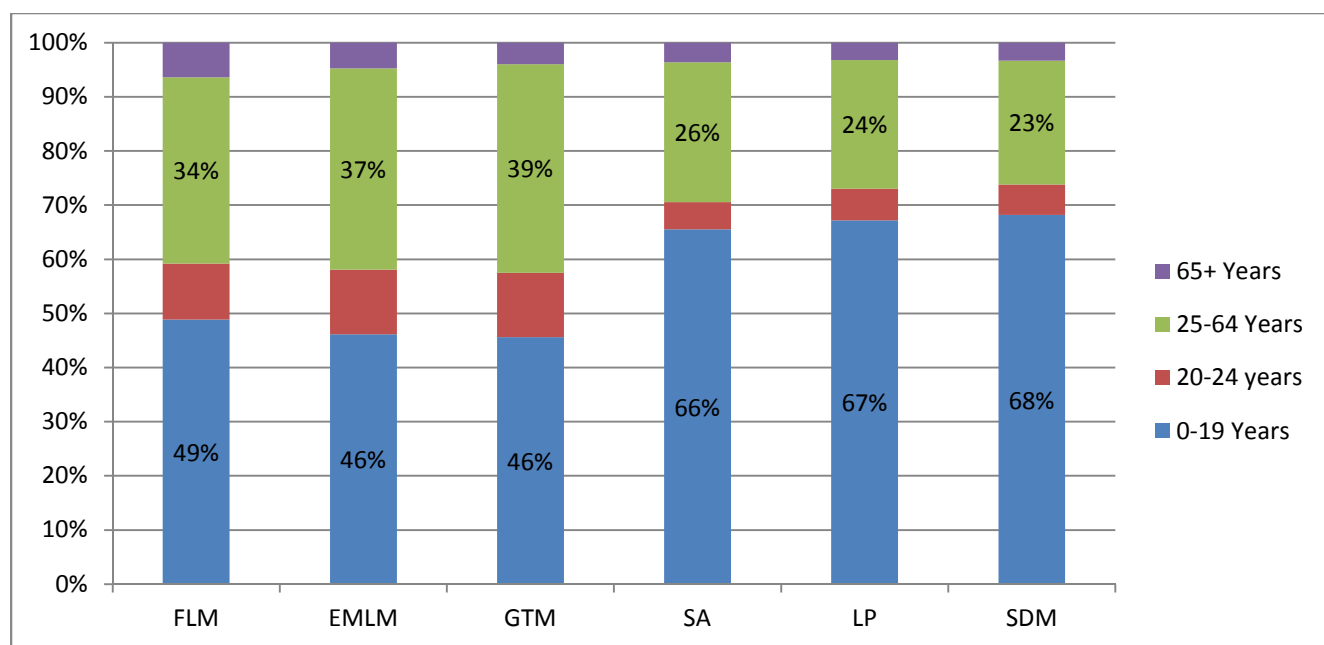
Table below indicates Employment status by gender: source STATSA 2011

	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL
Employed	32 840	16 682	49 522
Unemployed	20 618	29 603	50 220
Discouraged work seekers	4 034	6 571	10 605
Other not economically active	39 072	53 304	92 376
Age less than 15 years	-	-	-
Not applicable	63 834	69 119	132 952
Total	160 398	175 278	335 676

Table showing Labor force projections for 2011-2030 in GTM

INDICATOR	2011	2015	2020	2025	2030
Population	385 000	430 800	487 400	538 100	579 700
Working age population	236 390	271 400	316 800	360 500	405 800
LF participation rate%	38.4	40	44	48	50
Labour force	90 770	108 560	139 400	173 000	202 900
New jobs	0	10 000	10 000	10 000	5 000
Employment	53 220	63 220	83 220	83 220	88 220
Unemployment rates%	41	42	47	52	56

Diagram below shows economic active population in GTM:



Source: Quantech 2013

Table below indicates Broad skills level of the Labor Force:

INDICATOR	2007 CS
Formal and Informal employment – Total(Number)	53 219
Formal employment by skill Total (Number)	42 573
Formal employment by skill: highest skilled	4 344
Formal employment by skill: skilled	12 206
Formal employment by skill: semi- and unskilled	26 024
Informal employment	10 646

Source: Quantic Regional Economic Database

Employment by Sector in GTM:

INDICATOR	2009	2010	2010%	2011 STATSA
Agriculture	1 457	1 184	2.2%	
Mining and quarrying	20 740	26 610	50.0%	
Manufacturing	1 841	1 902	3.6%	
Electricity, Gas and Water	57	56	0.1%	
Construction	2 232	2 252	4.2%	
Wholesale and Retail trade, Catering and Accommodations	8 363	8 414	15.8%	
Transport, Storage and Communication	1 611	1 648	3.1%	
Finance, Insurance, Real estate and Business services	2 679	2 649	5.0%	
Community, Social and Personal Services	4 741	4 440	8.3%	
General Government	3 870	4 063	7.6%	

Source: Quantec Regional Economic Database

Map below shows GTM economic potential areas:

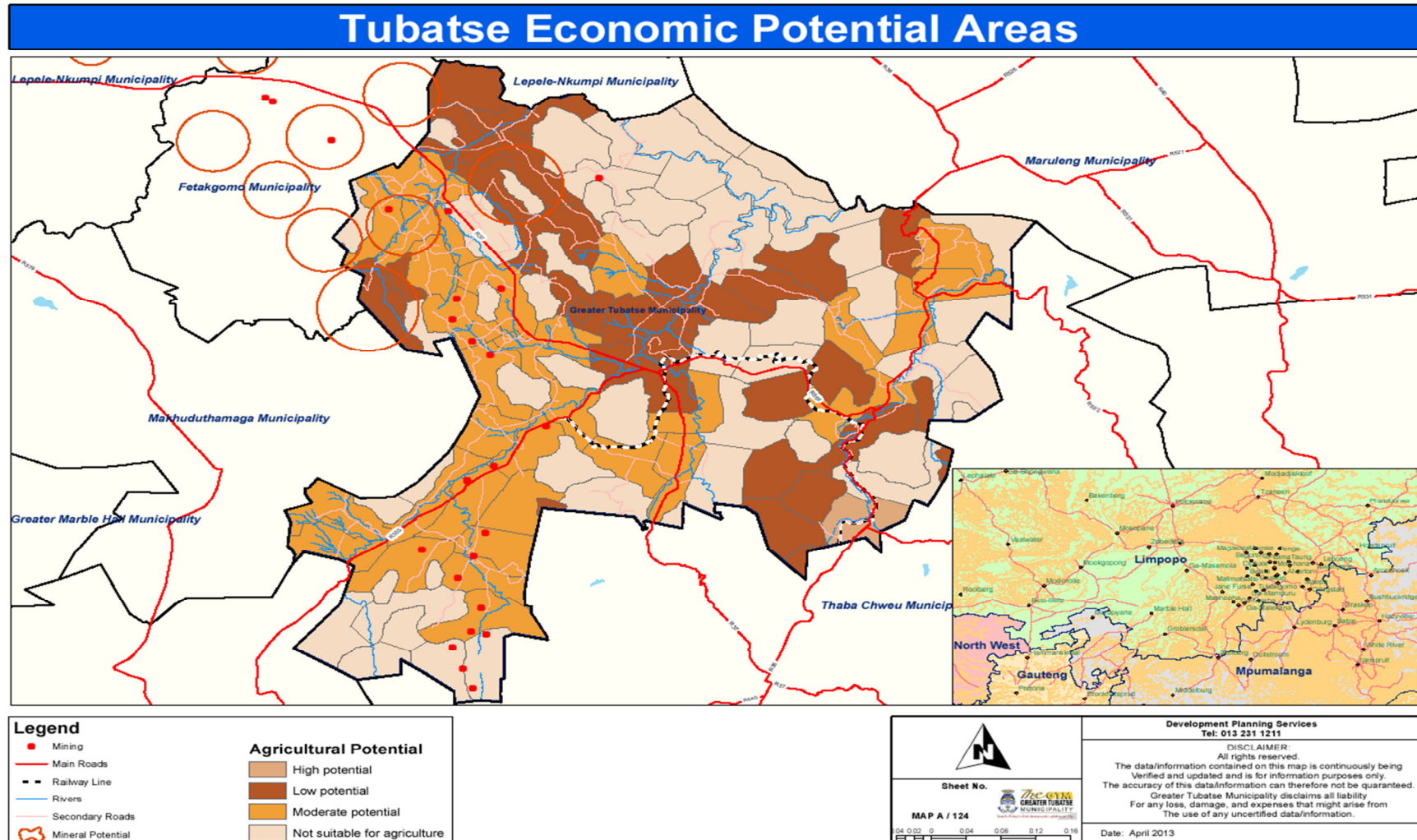


Table below indicates jobs created through LED/EPWP initiatives during 12/13 FY

Name of Project	Jobs Created (paper based)						Challenges	Proposed Intervention
	Men	Women	Youth M	Youth F	Total WO's	Total PD's		
Ngwaabe Internal Road Phase 3	04	03	04	03	14	802	None	None
Praktiseer Internal Street (Phase 3)	02	02	06	04	16	375	None	None
Burgersfort Internal Streets Phase 3	01	01	04	0	06	191	None	None
Burgersfort Internal Streets Phase 4	02	0	02	0	04	97	None	None
Praktiseer Internal Streets (Phase 4)	01	01	05	03	10	410	None	None
Ohrigstad Internal Streets Phase 2	01	01	07	03	12	630	None	None
Ngwaabe Access Roads Phase 4	01	01	01	07	10	340	None	None
Mapodile Sport Complex	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Alverton Access	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None

Name of Project	Jobs Created (paper based)						Challenges	Proposed Intervention
	Men	Women	Youth M	Youth F	Total WO's	Total PD's		
Bridge								
Dresden Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Marapong Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Mokobola Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Molawetsi Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Motlolo Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Tubatse Fencing of Rural Cemeteries	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Mafarafara Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Malepe Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Moraba Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Motshana Village Electrification	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None

Name of Project	Jobs Created (paper based)						Challenges	Proposed Intervention
	Men	Women	Youth M	Youth F	Total WO's	Total PD's		
Project								
Mokgotho Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Maretlwaneng Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Mankele Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Lefahla Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Road maintenance	150	350	110	295	350	600	None	None
CWP						1000	None	None
Land care projects						496	None	None

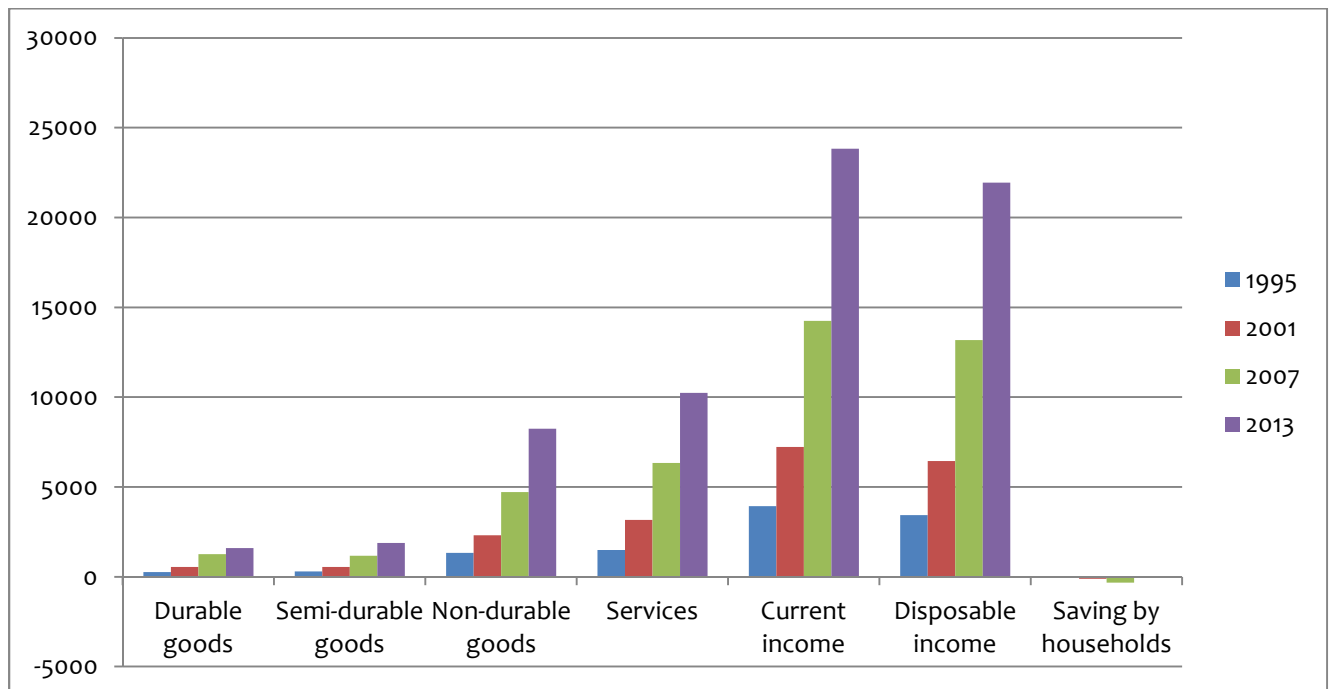
Distribution of monthly income for individuals: Source STATSA 2011

Monthly income	Individuals	
	Male	Female
No income	69 361	91 242
R1-R400	39 653	40 537

Monthly income	Individuals	
R401-R800	3 376	4 834
R801-R1 600	12 704	19 715
R1 601-R3 200	6 815	3 332
R3 201-R6 400	9 925	2 916
R6 401-R12 800	5 785	2 137
R12 801-R25 600	2 611	1 253
R25 601-R51 200	930	253
R51 201-R102 400	81	40

The following sections will give a broad overview of the four sectors contributing to the economy in the GTM: Agriculture, Mining, Trade, Tourism and Manufacturing.

Household income and expenditure:



Source: Quantech 2

2.3.1.1 Tourism

Tourism in GTM is underdeveloped as most tourist attraction places are found beyond the boundaries of GTM, particularly the world's famous Blyde River Canyon and a couple of game farms e.g. Kruger National Park, Malamala Game Reserve, etc are found on the east of the municipal area. GTM municipal area has a potential to develop tourism industry by way of adopting two different strategies as indicated in the GTM LED strategy. The first is to promote a small number of high-impact projects as identified in the GSDM Tourism Development strategy which aims to promote small, local community tourism projects that can be financially sustainable. The area is very rich in tourist attractions particularly cultural diversity, historic places and the natural beauty of the land associated with dramatic topography. The eastern part of the municipal area (around length of R36) is a better place to lead the exploitation of tourism potential, as it is the part of the well-marketed Panaroma Route.

The Panaroma route "leads through the rugged mountain range of the northern Drakensburg, passes through the north-eastern part of Great Escarpment, the inland Plateau declines abruptly and steeply and opens up a fantastic views of plains of the low-veld on thousands meters below" (www.africa-explore.co.za/ct-panaroma_route.html). The four tourist attractions in the northern reaches of the route, namely, The Strydom Tunnel, Abel Erasmus Pan, Museum of Man and Echo Caves are within the GTM area.

Ohrigstad as a stop-over centre for tourist travelling to various destinations along Panaroma Route will have to provide more restaurants, rest rooms, entertainment facilities, and overnight accommodation facilities such as hotels, guest houses etc.

The good views that include the dramatic vantage points, river systems, natural landscape, and the green valleys of the eastern part of Greater Tubatse will serve as attractions for tourist and transient residents with a wide range of places of interests such as game farms, farmstays, etc.

There are a number of tourism potential areas within the former Lebowa territory that has not been explored viz Mahubehube Caves in Bothashoek, Mankela and Ga-Mokgotho water-falls and dramatic topographical relief around Penge, discontinued mining settlement of Penge and Taung, old coach wagon in Leboeng, Mafarafara Cultural Village, King Sekhukhune statue at Tjate and miraculous trees (with healing powers) at Phiring. These tourist attractions relates to the generally ignored cultural history an areas of African people. Lack of convenient access, support infrastructure including marketing and on-site infrastructure and facilities are impacting negatively on tourism exploitation within the area.

Tjate heritage site as identified above as one of the potential tourism projects in Tubatse is currently developed by Sekhukhune District municipality. The Limpopo Employment growth and Development plan has identified Tjate as one of the flag-ship projects to be implemented during the financial year under review. Work is been done and the project is currently at phase 5 of the proposed scope of work.

The existence of the world re-known Panorama route nearby provides an opportunity to divert some of the tourist already in the area to these forgotten attractions. Opening up another tourism route linking these attractions is the key first step to promote rural natural and cultural attraction spots.

Ohrigstad is ideally located to be used as the base or stop over from which to explore the Blyde River Canyon, Bourkei's Luck Potholes, God's Window, Three Rondavels and game reserves. Unfortunately there are very few overnight accommodations in this town and environs.

There are a number of identified accommodation establishments in Ohrigstad, Burgersfort and Steelpoort namely, Bama Lodge, Iketla Lodge, Hannah Game Lodge, khumula lodge, water-gat lodge, Lapeng lodge,

Gethlane lodge, kusile guest house, snowy owl guest lodge, khaya ndlovu guest lodge, Hosanna guest lodge, Didingwe river lodge, Olifant Spoortjie Lodge, Haddassa guest house, Rooi ivoor lodge, Burgersfort town lodge, Ruud's country lodge, Lalalanga chalets, Mantsibi guest lodge, Helmon's palace, van zyl's chalets, Bonamanzi lodge, Senare Lodge and George Steelpoort Lodge.

2.3.1.2 Agriculture

Farming is an important economic resource as a wide range of products are cultivated owing to good soil conditions, the sub-tropical climate and reasonable access to water. The following type of products is produced: fruit, vegetables, grain, cotton, citrus, maize, tobacco and meat. The main resources that encourage agricultural production are the Olifants, Steelpoort and Spekboom Rivers, which provide water to the region. These sources of natural water are essential for present and long term irrigation of crops.

Table below indicates Agricultural production: source Departmental report 2013

Productions	Total tons	Total (ha)
Maize (ha)	3 022.9	30144.59
Sorghum	2 575	8638
Wheat	2 464	13945
Sunflower	59	728.1
Groundnuts	13.6	14.9
Soya beans	152.4	3060.9
Canola	0	50
Bambara nuts	0	633.6
Dry beans	1 560.2	3092.2
Potatoes	107.7	1975.3
Cabbage	104	957.6
Butternuts	21.9	200.1
Tomatoes	135.7	340.3
Citrus	1 430.5	10073
Cotton	0	901.1
Tobacco	21	2222.7
Lucerne	515.8	1760.9

Table grapes	7.1	1390.2
--------------	-----	--------

Potential land for agricultural purpose is found on the river banks of three above mentioned rivers, however some of the land is not used optimally e.g. the land at Penge on the river bank of Olifants River and others.

Good agricultural land (Tswelopelo agricultural land) near Praktiseer and Bothashoek is invaded by illegal squatters leaving agricultural activities with no enough land for cultivation. The Tswelopele agricultural scheme in Praktiseer was a very good initiative and has been abandoned by the department of agriculture leaving the entire infrastructure vulnerable to theft.

No other region in the GTM reveals a higher potential for desertion, resultant from overgrazing over a prolonged period by a highly impoverished rural population that struggles to plan and control their area. Their lack of skills prevents them from managing their resource for long-term production. This type of farming makes the region vulnerable to periodic droughts that affect both the regional resources and the potential to generate work opportunities for the unemployed.

2.3.1.3 Mining

The intrusion of the Volcanic Bushveld Igneous Complex into the sedimentary rock of the Transvaal system resulted in great metamorphism, which caused the introduction of many minerals including chrome, vanadium, platinum, asbestos and magnetite in the area.

- Chrome is mined extensively at Dilokong, Dwars-river, Dooringbosch, Tweefontein , Lannex mine, Magareng, Thornclyff, Helena, Mooihoek and the product is exported by rail and sea to overseas destinations.
- The following chrome mine is still under prospection; Lwala mine.
- Vanadium is mined and smelted at only one mine and this product caters for most of the demand in the country.
- Platinum is found in the well-known Merensky Ridge and this resource accounts for more than 50% of all platinum resources on earth and is mined at Mototolo (XSTRATA), Marula mine, Twickenham mine, Modikwa mine, Two- rivers mine and Phokathaba mine.
- The following platinum mines are still under prospection or at project stage Spitzkop mine, Grootboom mine, Nkwe platinum mine, Boosendale, Debrochen and Tjate mine.
- Two Andalusite mines exist in the areas of Segororng and Modubeng, which are Rhino minerals and Annesley havecroft mines.
- Granite is mined at Elephant's river mine near Tjate village.

- Clay is mined at Atta clay mine and most of the product is used in the process of platinum production.
- Asbestos was mined at Penge and Taung, but because asbestos products have been banned worldwide, the mines were closed down and areas are to be rehabilitated.
- Slate is mined at Saringa mine near Kgautswane village and is used to manufacture roof and floor tiles.
- Silica is mined for the production of sand and stone aggregate, and serves as a flux in the chrome smelting process.
- Magnetite is an iron-ore mined at Goede Hoop and transported to Witbank for the production of steel in the Highveld Steel Plant.
- Magnisite was mined extensively in the Burgersfort area, but as it does not meet the required standard anymore, mining operations were ceased.
- There are currently three chrome smelters operating in the area, Lion Ferrochrome (XSTRATA), ASA Metals at Ga-Maroga village and Tubatse Ferrochrome in Steelpoort.

Although there are several mines in the area, the existing resources remain unexploited. Investment in this sector is important as it brings with it investment in infrastructure, results in creation of job opportunities and generates many other economic spin-offs. The lack of economic growth in the region warrants special attention and support to optimize the available opportunities. However, cognizance should be taken of the outflow of money from the mines in Greater Tubatse to other regions.

2.3.2 Comparative and Competitive advantages of the local economy

Greater Tubatse Municipality has significant mining and manufacturing (ferrochrome smelters) sectors, but unemployment is still significantly above the provincial average. Information from different sources suggests that the new mining developments that have already been around could reduce unemployment from 73% (expanded unemployment rate definition) in 2001 to 44% in 2010 and 23% in 2015.

Further reduction in the unemployment rate will depend on effective intervention by public sector institutions to facilitate economic sector diversification through competitive cluster value-chain development. This implies upstream development in the manufacturing and trade sector to provide essential items in the mining supply chain by local Entrepreneurs. It also implies side-stream development in the form of construction and Urban renewal. This approach is consistent with the Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan.

Constraints to cluster development include:

- Lack of infrastructure, with reference to water reticulation, poor road conditions, electricity and sanitation
- Land ownership limitations in former homeland areas and inappropriate land use management
- Shortage of skills , particularly in the local labor force and among unemployed people
- Institutional capacity limitations in Local Government, with specific reference to economic development management capacity

Clusters affect competition in three broad ways that both reflect and amplify the parts of the platinum belt, namely:

- Increasing the current productivity of constituent firms or industries
- Increasing the capacity of cluster participants for innovation and productivity growth
- Stimulating new business formation that supports innovation and expands cluster

Most cluster advantages rest on the external economies or spill-over across firms, industries and institutions of various sorts. Thus a cluster is system of interconnected firms and industries whose role is bigger than the sum of its parts. These three broad influences of clusters on competition depend on personal relationship, face-to-face communication and networks of individuals and institutions that interact Within GTM local economic development; cluster building blocks are the following:

- Mining cluster development
- Tourism cluster development
- Horticulture cluster development
- Nodal development
- Informal sector development
- Economic infrastructure development

Following projects are been implemented in the municipality and are driven by the LED strategy, some are still on planning stages

- Mining input supply park
- Fresh produce market
- Institutionalization of informal trading
- Formalization of both Mashifane park and Burgersfort EXT 10
- Praktiseer commercial development EXT 11 (support NDPG)
- Tourism strategy development
- Multimodal transport facility

General Challenges facing economic development

- Brain drain
- High level of illiteracy
- Lack of infrastructure for agriculture and tourism development
- Migration and immigration
- High level of HIV/AIDS

Table below indicates SWOT analysis for GTM local Economic development

Strength <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The area is a mining area - Hospitality sector has potential to grow 	Weakness <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Unavailability of skills needed in the mines from the local community - High rate of unemployment and poverty resulting in increased crime rate - Uncoordinated presidential node status and fragmented planning
Opportunities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - High opportunities for economy to grow - Youthful population 	Threats <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Inadequate beneficiation of the local community from economic activities in the area - Environmental degradation - Migration and immigration - High level of HIV/AIDS - Instability in the community due to mining activities

2.4 Socio Economic Analysis

2.4.1 Education

The quality of education for the African population has long been poor and insufficient in terms of standard requirements. The Limpopo province's education achievements lag behind those of other provinces. For example, the literacy rate of the Limpopo province was 73.6% in 1991, while average literacy in South Africa was 82.2%. Population Development Program (PDP) indicators suggest that, in 1991 nearly one in every ten children of a school going age did not attend school.

According to the Education Atlas of the Education Foundation, which gives detailed data for 1991, the overall pupil/classroom ratio for African pupils was 56:1 in the southern region of GTM. In addition to the inadequate education facilities, costs are generally also high, as families spend on average R710 .00 per child per year on tuition, uniforms and books, which is extremely high given the overall subsistence existence that it lead in this region.

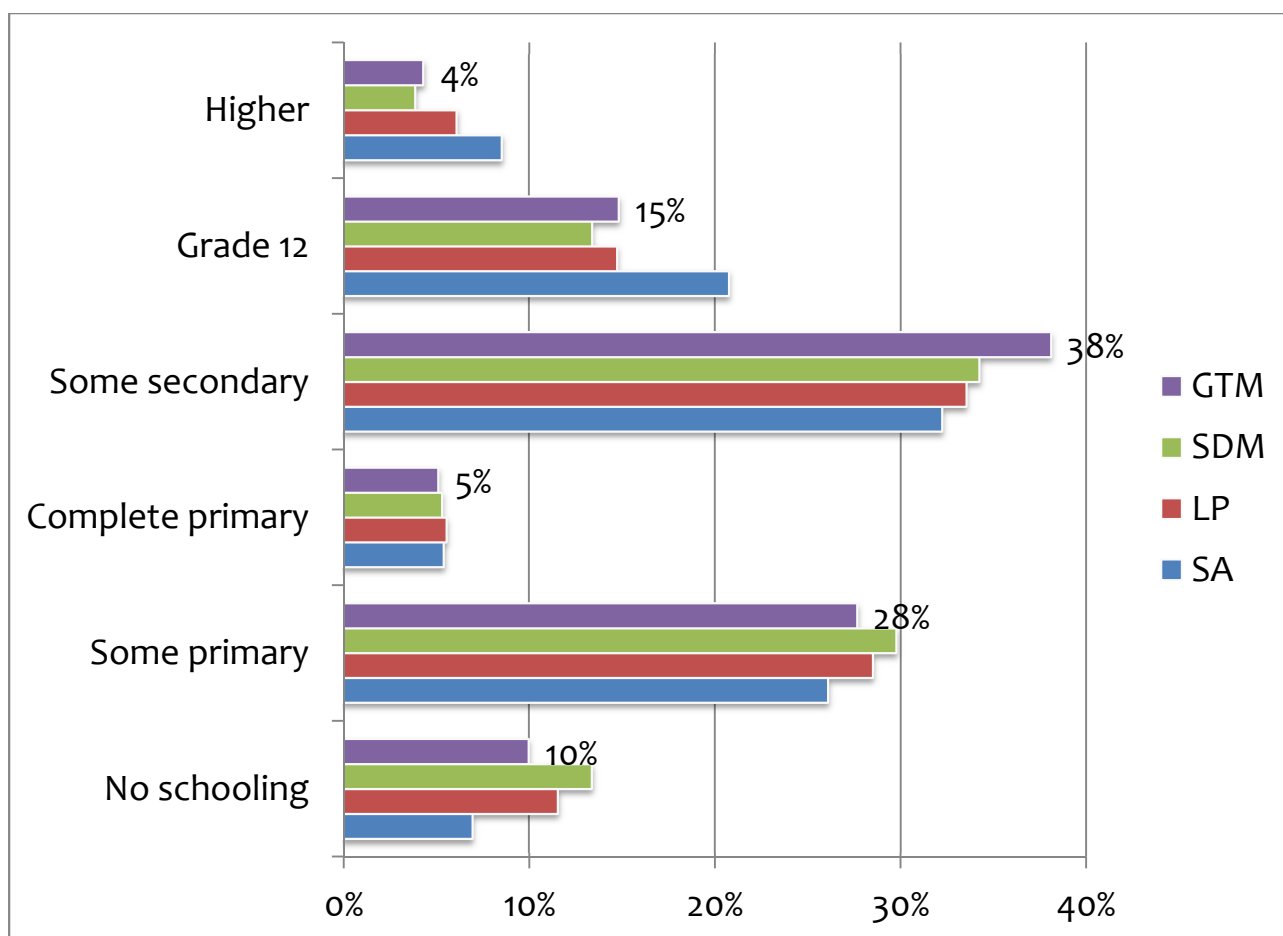
There are 161 primary and 88 secondary schools with 114 723 learners and 3689 Educators in GTM. Steelpoort, Ohrigstad and Burgersfort have one primary school each with Burgersfort having additional private primary and Secondary schools. The Department of education Limpopo has developed two state of the art schools namely Nthame Primary School at Riba – Cross and Batubatse Primary School in Praktiseer. Generally in rural or semi-rural areas such as this, the predominance of primary schools is not unusual as many pupils leave school at the earliest possible time to find employment to assist and support the family. The privileged scholars, who can afford to further their education, either attend the secondary schools in the area or secondary schools located in larger towns outside the area.

Table below indicates Education/literacy/skills level in GTM: source STATS 2011

Level of Education	Male	Female	Total
Grade 0	3 046	4 166	7 211
Grade 1	3 477	5 217	8 694
Grade 2	8 543	7 671	16 214
Grade 3/std 1/ABET 1	7 932	9 076	17 007
Grade 4/std 2	5 638	7 018	12 656
Grade 5/std 3/ABET 2	9 035	9 378	18 413
Grade 6/std 4	6 544	8 175	14 719
Grade 7/std 5/ABET 3	9 615	10 337	19 953
Grade 8/std 6	10 612	12 321	22 933
Grade 9/std 7/ABET 4	11 048	11 848	22 897

Level of Education	Male	Female	Total
Grade 10/std 8/NTCI	10 790	13 718	24 507
Grade 11/std 9/ NTCII	5 271	6 058	11 329
Attended Grade 12; not completed	6 029	6 439	12 648
Grade 12/std 10/NTCIII(without university exemption)	2 737	1 787	4 525
Certificate with < std 10/GR 12	2 650	1 869	4 520
Diploma with < std 10/Gr 12	920	796	1 716
Certificate with std 10/Gr 12	626	1 099	1 725
Diploma with std 10/Gr 12	1 282	1 485	2 768
Bachelors degree	653	314	790
BTech	-	-	-
Post graduate diploma	274	-	274
Honours degree	14 399	27 899	42 297
Higher degree (masters)	22 868	21 993	44 861
No schooling	2 151	2 385	5 492
Out of scope (children under five years of age)	503	270	773
Unspecified	-	-	-
Institutions	-	-	-

Graph below indicate GTM level of education compared to SDM,LP and SA



Source: Quantech 2013

Table below indicate schools that are in a very bad state and need special attention:

NAME OF SCHOOL	ENROLMENT	CONDITION
Shorwane secondary school	553+20	Building damaged by storm
Makgoabe primary school	225+11	Building damaged by storm
Mmutlane secondary school	717+27	Classrooms highly delapidated
Batau secondary school	658+28	Building highly delapidated
Dipitsi primary school	364+13	Classrooms highly delapidated
Kgotlopong primary school	240+13	Building delapidated with leaking roof
Mosego secondary school	208+17	Building very old and delapitaed
Molaka primary	250+7	School dilapidated and collapsing

Mokobola primary school	138+5	School dilapitaed and roof blown by storm
Mmanyaba secondary school	157+5	School building very old and delapitated
Kwata primary school	266+9	School building very old and dilapitated

Source: Department of Education report 2013

Table below indicates High schools in various wards with different basic services

WARD No	NAME OF SHOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
01	Tshabelang	N	Y	Y	Aging infrastructure Not paying for electricity
	Dinoko	Y	Y	Y	
	Mareologe P	Y	Y	Y	
	Matlabong P				
	Maepa P				
	Mohlatsengwane Sec				
02	Kgahlanong	N	y	y	No infrastructure
	Maelebe	N	Y	Y	No infrastructure
	Shopiane	N	Y	Y	No infrastructure
	Matholeni	N	Y	Y	No water & sanitation
03	Leseilane hih	Y	Y	Y	Need additional classrooms
	Tekanang high	Y	Y	Y	Need additional classrooms
	Moseki high	Y	Y	Y	Need additional classrooms
	Lephenge high	Y	Y	Y	No infrastructure
	Kanqaza high	Y	Y	Y	No infrastructure
04	Lehlaba	y	y	N	
05	Mogolo	y	y	N	

WARD No	NAME OF SHOOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
06	Makapole	y	y	N	Aging infrastructure Additional classrooms Admin block
	Mashupje	y	y	N	Additional classrooms Admin block Pump machine frequently have breakdown
	Kgoboko	Y	Y	Y	Additional classrooms Admin block
	Mante	N	Y	Y	Additional classrooms Admin block
	Mampuru	N	Y	Y	Additional classrooms Admin block
	Ngwanatheko	Y	Y	Y	Additional classrooms Admin block
07	Nakgwadi Sec Bonankwe P Tumishi P Gowe P	N			Not paying security Overcrowding Need extra classrooms Not paying for electricity
08					
09	Tshihlo	y	y	N	Additional classrooms Admin block
	Phafane	y	y	N	Need additional classrooms
	Mmutlane	y	y	N	Additional classrooms

WARD No	NAME OF SHOOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
					Admin block
	Mape	N		N	Maintenance of gravel road
	Thokwane	Y	Y	N	Aging infrastructure Admin block
	Kwata	Y	Y	Y	Upgrading of school
	Mabu	N	Y	N	Additional classrooms Admin block
	Molopo	Y	Y	N	Aging infrastructure Admin block
	Mahlo	Y	Y	N	Aging infrastructure Admin block
	Setlamorago	Y	Y	Y	Aging infrastructure
	Diphala	Y	Y	N	Aging infrastructure
10	Makgamathu	y	y	N	
	Makopi	y	y	N	
	Seoke				Need sanitation
	Mokoadibe	y	y	N	Grading of sports ground Admin block Need sanitation
	Mashishi P				Admin block
	Manyaka P				Admin block Sanitation
	Hlahlane P				Additional classrooms Admin block

WARD No	NAME OF SHOOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
	Majoe-akgoro-				Oldbuilding need anew classroom Admin block Library
11	Maputle	N	y	N	Aging infrastructure
	Molaka	Y	Y	Y	Admin block Sports ground
	Morokadieta	N	Y	N	Sports ground
	Maboeletse	N	Y	Y	Sports ground Admin block
	Maroga	N	Y	Y	Aging infrastructure Admin block
	Sebope	Y	Y	Y	Aging infrastructure Sports ground
12	Marole	Y	Y	N	Aging infrastructure Admin block
	Moruladilepe	Y	Y	N	Additional toilets
	Setlopong	Y	Y	Y	Admin block Additional toilets
	Phutinare	Y	Y	Y	Aging infrastructure
	Ratau	Y	Y	Y	Admin block Additional classrooms
	Honoko	N	N	N	No infrastructure
	Makobote	N	N	N	No infrastructure

WARD No	NAME OF SHOOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
	Phutimogolodi	N	N	N	Additional classrooms Admin block Water and sanitation No infrastructure
13	Kweledi	y	y	y	Additional classrooms
	Leolo	y	y	y	Upgrading of classrooms
	Bogwasha	y	y	y	Aging infrastructure
	Batubatse	Y	Y	Y	Sports ground Enrolment over capacity
	Itirele	Y	Y	Y	Admin block Sports ground
14	Shai P	Y	Y	N	Construction of new school
	Mmanyaba sec	Y	Y	Y	Construction of new school
	Ledingwe P	N	Y	N	Construction of additional classrooms
	Kgolane Sec	N	Y	N	Construction of new school
15	Shakung	N	y	N	Additional classromms Need secondary school
	Ntibaneng	y	y	N	
	Mogolahlogo	y	y	N	Need saniation facilities
	Moila	y	y	N	Need sanitation facilities
	Makofane Primary	Y	Y	N	Additional classrooms Sanitation facilities

WARD No	NAME OF SHOOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
	Letoloane	Y	Y	N	Additional classrooms Need sanitation facilities
	Moroleng	Y	Y	N	Additional classrooms Sanitation facilities
	Mapiti	N	Y	N	Additioan classrooms No infrastructure
	masenyeletse	Y	Y	N	Additional classrooms
	Manawe	y	y	N	
16	Makidi	Y	N	Y	School furniture Sports ground
	Kgakantshane	N	Y	Y	Sports ground
17	Mosedi	y	y	N	Upgrading of classrooms & school furniture
	Mamogege	y	y	N	No admin block
	Ratanang	y	y	N	Aging infrastructure
	Nkgomeleng	y	y	N	
	Ntoshang	Y	Y	N	No admin block
	Mohlophe	Y	Y	N	
	Rasupi	Y	Y	Y	No admin block
	Rootse	Y	Y	N	
18	Manoke	y	y	N	Admin, library and Laboratory Additional classrooms

WARD No	NAME OF SHOOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
	Mafemane	Y	Y	Y	
	Tubatse Primary	Y	Y	Y	Paving to the entrance Aging infrastructure
19	Kgokodibeng	y	y	N	
	Sehlaku	y	y	N	
	Letau	y	y	N	
20	Mmiditsi	y	y	N	
	Phaahla	y	y	N	
21	Moisele P	N	Y	Y	Aging infrastructure Admin block Sports ground
	Mamolobela Sec	N	Y	Y	Admin block Sports ground
	Mookotsi P	Y	Y	Y	Upgrading of classrooms
	Kgomatau P	Y	Y	Y	Admin block Sports ground
	Mafole P	Y	Y	Y	Admin block Sports ground
	Thibedi	Y	Y	Y	Sports ground
22	Moukangoe	Y	Y	N	Crime
	Dikotope	N	Y	N	Classrooms
	Taung	Y	Y	N	Upgrading of classrooms
	Ntlaisheng	Y	Y	Y	

WARD No	NAME OF SHOOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
	Tswetlane	Y	Y	Y	Upgrading of classrooms
	Makotaseng P	N	Y	Y	
	Lekubushai P	Y	Y	N	Upgrading of classrooms
	Kgobalalala P	Y	Y	N	Crime
	Marota P	Y	Y	N	Upgrading of classrooms
23	Lehlabile	y	y	N	
	Sedibeng	y	y	N	
	Motlailane	y	y	N	
	Mashakwaneng	y	y	N	
	Mathafeng	y	y	N	
24	Maokeng	Y	Y	N	Sports ground
	Legoleng	Y	Y	N	Upgrading of sports ground
	Ntabane	Y	Y	N	Sports ground
	Matshaile	N	Y	N	Sports ground Upgrading of classrooms
	Mahlahle	Y	Y	N	Upgrading of classrooms Sports ground
	Dipitsi	Y	Y	Y	Sports ground
	Mokutung	N	N	N	Upgrading of classrtooms Sports ground
	Kgaola	N	N	N	Upgrading of classrtooms Sports ground
25	Mohlarutse	y	y	N	

WARD No	NAME OF SHOOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
26	Sekibidi	Y	Y	Y	Aging infrastructure Sports ground
	Mohlakeng	Y	Y	Y	Aging infrastructure School furniture Sports ground
	Leboeng	Y	Y	Y	Additional classrooms
	Pitsaneng	Y	Y	Y	Upgrading of sports ground
	Maremisha	N	Y	Y	School furniture
	SM Nkoana	Y	Y	Y	Upgrading Sports ground
	Thorometsane	Y	Y	Y	Upgrading Sports ground
	Dinkwenyane	Y	Y	Y	Upgrading Sports ground
	Tswenyane	Y	Y	Y	Upgrading Sports ground
	Mogohlwane	Y	Y	Y	Upgrading Sports ground
	Moraba	Y	Y	Y	Upgrading Sports ground
	Baroka	Y	Y	Y	Upgrading Sports ground School furniture
27	Madibele	N	Y	Y	Sports ground
	Maremele	N	Y	Y	Sports ground
	Gobetse	y	Y	N	Overloaded of VIP toilets
	Papong	Y	Y	Y	Additional classrooms Sports ground
	Nkokwane	Y	Y	N	Upgrading of toilets Sports ground
	Ngwanathulare	Y	Y	Y	Sports ground

WARD No	NAME OF SHOOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
28	Tibamoshito	Y	Y	Y	
	Ngwanangwato	Y	Y	Y	Additional classrooms
	Mmasago	Y	Y	Y	Sports ground
	Ngwaabe Comprehensive	Y	Y	Y	Aging infrastructure
	Masha P	Y	Y	Y	Aging infrastructure
	Nkotwane	N	Y	Y	Sports ground
29	Sengange	N	y	y	
	Shorwane	y	y	Y	Additional classrooms
	Makgwale	N	y	Y	Admin block Additional classrooms
	Mashego	y	y	Y	Admin block
	Ntake	N	Y	Y	Access road
	Dikgageng	Y	Y	Y	Admin block Sports ground
	Maphopha	Y	Y	Y	
	Madiete	N	Y	Y	Admin block Sports ground
	Maaphoko	Y	Y	Y	
30	Mokobola	Y	Y	N	Need infrastructure
	Mabocha	Y	Y	Y	Admin block
	Sehloi	Y	Y	Y	Admin block
	Thabane	Y	Y	Y	Additional classrooms Admin block

WARD No	NAME OF SHOOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
	Koboti	Y	Y	Y	Aging infrastructure Sports ground Additional classrooms
	Sekhukhune FET	Y	Y	N	Upgrading of sports ground
	Paepae	N	Y	N	Aging infrastructure
	Nkota	N	Y	Y	Admin block Additional classroom
	Nthlatlole	N	Y	Y	Additional classrooms
31					

Source: GTM CDWs reports 2011

Table below indicates Primary schools in various wards with different basic services:

WARD No	NAME OF SHOOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
01					
02	Shopiane	Y	Y	N	
	Maelebe	Y	Y	N	
	Matholeng	Y	Y	N	
03	Motlamotse primary	Y	Y	Y	No infrastructure
	Teleki	N	Y	Y	No infrastructure
	Mnyamane	Y	Y	Y	Additional classrooms
	Monampane	N	Y	Y	Additional classrooms

WARD No	NAME OF SHOOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GEBNERAL PROBLEMS
	Hlapogadi	Y	Y	Y	Additional classrooms
	Makgopa	Y	Y	Y	Additional classrooms
	Masebudi	Y	Y	Y	Additional classrooms
04					
05	Morewane	N		N	No infrastructure
06	Mante	Y	Y	N	
	Kgoboko	Y	Y	N	
	Mampuru	Y	Y	N	
	Ngwanatswako	Y	Y	N	
07					
08					
09	Diphala	Y	Y	N	
	Setlamorago	Y	Y	N	
	Mabu	Y	Y	N	
	Kwata	Y	Y	N	
	Molopo	Y	Y	N	
	Thokoane	Y	Y	N	
10	Mashishi	y	y	N	
	Seoke	y	y	N	
	Manyaka	y	y	N	
	Hlahlane	y	y	N	
	Kgoroabje	y	y	N	

WARD No	NAME OF SHOOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GEBNERAL PROBLEMS
11	sebope	Y	Y	N	
	Maroga	Y	Y	N	
	Maboweletse	Y	Y	N	
	Morokadieta	Y	Y	N	
	Molaka	Y	Y	N	
12					
13	Mpepu	Y	Y	Y	
	Bogwasha	Y	Y	Y	
	Itirele	Y	Y	Y	
14					
15	Makofane	Y	Y	N	
	Letolwane	Y	Y	N	
	Moroleng	Y	Y	N	
	Masete	Y	Y	N	
	Mphogo	Y	Y	N	
	Mapiti	Y	Y	N	
	Masinyeletse	Y	Y	N	
	Matsiri	Y	Y	N	
16					
17	Phogole	Y	Y	N	
	Ntoshang	Y	Y	N	
	Selala	Y	Y	N	
	Mohlophe	Y	Y	N	

WARD No	NAME OF SHOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GEBNERAL PROBLEMS
18	Mafemane	y	y	N	
	Tubatse	y	y	N	
19	Maleleng	Y	Y	N	
	Bachabang	Y	Y	N	
	Riba	Y	Y	N	
	Ntepane	Y	Y	N	
	Tangtanyane	Y	Y	N	
20	Madinoge	Y	Y	N	
	Mahлагаume	Y	Y	N	
	Mokgabudi	Y	Y	N	
	Tswelopele	Y	Y	N	
21	Mafolo	y	y	N	
22	Marota	Y	Y	N	
	Tswetlane	Y	Y	N	
	Kgobalale	Y	Y	N	
	Makotaseng	Y	Y	N	
23	Malekgoro	Y	Y	N	
	Morethushe	Y	Y	N	
	Matserepe	Y	Y	N	
	Etsosheng	Y	Y	N	
	Kgotlopong	Y	Y	N	
24					
25	Mosebu	y	y	N	

WARD No	NAME OF SHOOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GEBNERAL PROBLEMS
26					
27	Malekane	y	y	N	
	Ngwanathulare	y	y	N	
	Papong	y	y	N	
28					
29	Maphopha	Y	Y	N	
	Ntake	Y	Y	N	
	Madiete	Y	Y	N	
	Dikgageng	Y	Y	N	
	Maaphoko	Y	Y	N	
30					
31					

Source: GTM CDWs reports 2011

The expansion of the mining activities in the GTM area presents an opportunity to address unemployment in the area. However, the low skills levels pose a threat in this regard. Education should be geared towards meeting the skills needs of the growing economy as a result of the mining activities. The FET (Further Education and Training) facility at Dr CN Phatudi College (Sekhukhune FET College in Praktiseer) is assisting majority of the Young people in acquiring different skills in the area. There are no tertiary education facilities like Technikons and Universities in the areas of GTM. Plans are underway to develop a Technical high school by the Mining houses in consultation with the Municipality and the Limpopo Provincial Department of education.

Challenges

- Shortage of classrooms in some schools within the municipality
- Shortage of high schools in ward 08 and 10
- Children still crossing the busy R37 road and get involved in accidents
- Seasonal inaccessibility of some school during rainy seasons (Modubeng areas)
- Food insecurity occurs when people are under-nourished, a state that usually arises when their food intake falls below their minimum calorie (energy) requirements. Under-nourishment can be the result of several factors, including the physical unavailability of food e.g. during drought or an inability to purchase food because of financial constraints. Food insecurity is therefore an extreme revealing indicator of poverty levels in the municipality.
- Food insecurity is very complex, however it involves a multiple factors like land availability, access to natural resources and socio-economic circumstances of communities. The national Department of Agriculture undertook a comprehensive livelihoods survey in the area of Sekhukhune in both 2004 and 2006. The survey highlights that some of the areas facing the worst levels of food insecurity in Greater Tubatse at the following villages:

2.4.2 Health and Social Development

Welfare facilities in the GTM fall under the jurisdiction of the Department of Health and Social Development of the Limpopo Province. Although there are still challenges in terms of distribution of welfare services, the population within the GTM has fair access to social welfare services. SASSA indicates that a big portion of the State resources are spent in the form of child grant in the area of Greater Tubatse Municipality especially in areas that are predominantly rural. Many of the beneficiaries are either fostered, old aged, need support one way or the other hence they receive different forms of grants, issues contributing to high dependency rate on grants range from amongst others, orphans resulting from HIV/AIDS related deaths, child-headed households.

There are 97 pay-points which have been identified by SASA in consultation with the municipality. 85 of this facilities are not developed and thus do not have ablution facilities; drinkable water and are not fenced.

Only 12 of these facilities have basic services like water, ablution facilities and have some structures.

Community halls and tribal offices are normally utilized as community pay-points. There is only one SASSA office in GTM and is located at Praktiseer Township.

Table below indicates different forms of disabilities in GTM

Sight (severe blind limitations)	Hearing or Deaf	Communication (speech impairment)	Physical (needs wheelchair)	Emotional behavioural)	Multiple disabilities
1 400	404	530	3 143	1 003	725

Source: STATSA 2011

Table below indicates beneficiaries for different grants:

Type of social grant	Number benefiting	Total
Q/A	21096	
D/G	4929	
W/V	0	
COM	69	
G/A	521	
CDG	4754	
CDG	826	
CDG CHILDREN	917	
CSG BEN	48925	
CSG CHILDREN	90023	
BENEFICIARIES		79432
CHILDREN BENEFITING		95694

Source: SASSA report 2013

Food insecurity occurs when people are under-nourished, a state that usually arises when their food intake falls below their minimum calorie (energy) requirements. Under-nourishment can be the result of several factors, including the physical unavailability of food e.g. during drought or an inability to purchase food because of financial constraints. Food insecurity is therefore an extreme revealing indicator of poverty levels in the municipality.

Food insecurity is very complex, however it involves a multiple factors like land availability, access to natural resources and socio-economic circumstances of communities. The national Department of Agriculture undertook a comprehensive livelihoods survey in the area of Sekhukhune in both 2004 and 2006. The survey highlights that some of the areas facing the worst levels of food insecurity in Greater Tubatse at the following villages:

The department of Social development in Limpopo is responsible for the Early Child Development centres in Tubatse.

The following are centres funded by the Department in the Municipality:

NAME OF CENTRE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES	COMPLIANCE TO NPO
BAKWENA CRECHE	Box 247 B/Fort 1150	Mabotsha	73	Yes

NAME OF CENTRE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES	COMPLIANCE TO NPO
BALOI CRECHE	Box 91 Steelpoort 1133	Mashamthane	15	Yes
BATLOKWA CRECHE	Box 366 Maboloke	Leboeng	29	Yes
BOIKANO CRECHE	Box 802 B/Fort 1150	Praktiseer	25	Yes
BOITHAOPO CRECHE	Box 74 Ohristaad 1122	Makgwareng	13	Yes
BONANAG LESEDI CRECHE	Box 484 B/Fort 1150	Dresden	35	Yes
CHUPJA CRECHE	Box 3105 B/Fort 1150	Malokela	45	Yes
DIPHETOGO CRECHE	Box 459 B/Fort1150	Mahlashi	52	Yes
DITLOU CRECHE	Box 17 B/Fort 1150	Praktiseer	53	Yes
EGNEP CRECHE	Box 145 B/Fort 1150	Penge	50	Yes
EMA MABUSHE CRECHE	Box 350 Maboloke 1126	Rutseng	60	Yes
IKAGENG MAHLASHI CRECHE	Box 68 Burgersfort 1150	Mahlashi	13	Yes
ITIRELENG BOSHOF CRECHE	Box 09 Burgersfort 1150	Maandagshoek	21	Yes
ITUMELENG CRECHE	Po Box 2075 Burgersfort 115	544 Bothashoek Dithabaneng	21	
JESUS AND ME CRECHE	Box 19 Ohristaad 1122	Mokutung	19	Yes
KARABO CRECHE	Box 17 Dreikop1129	Diphale	10	Yes
KGABELA CRECHE	Box 336 Driekop 1129	Riba	32	Yes
KGOGA CRECHE	Box 638 B/Fort 1150	Praaktiseer	24	Yes

NAME OF CENTRE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES	COMPLIANCE TO NPO
KHANYISA CRECHE	Box 626 B/Fort 1150	Motodi	20	Yes
KHUTSONG CRECHE	Box 777 B/Fort 1150	Taung	31	Yes
KOPANO CRECHE	Box 789 B/Fort 1150	Praktiseer	8	Yes
LEHLABILE CRECHE	Box 6003 B/Fort 1150	Alverton	14	Yes
LESEDI CRECHE	Box 2605 B/Ford 1150	Bothashoek	45	Yes
LESEDI LA MABITSI CRECHE	Box 485 B/Fort	Motodi	70	Yes
LESOKO CRECHE	Box 5038 Ohristaad 1122	Phiring	57	Yes
MAAPEA CRECHE	Box 366 Maboloke 1126	Leboeng	34	Yes
MAAPHALE CRECHE	Box 641 B/Fort 1150	Kgopaneng	68	Yes
MADILA CRECHE	Box 09 Thokwane 1154	Thokoane	23	Yes
MAHLAGAUME CRECHE	Box 735 B/Ford 1150	Ga Makofane	22	Yes
MAHLAKO CRECHE	Box 853 B/Fort 1150	Bothashoek	40	Yes
MAJANENG CRECHE	Box 17 Dreekop 1129	Seuwe	12	Yes
MAKHONA CRECHE	Box 232 Ohristaad 1150	Kgautswane	31	Yes
MALETE CRECHE	Box 1 7 Dreekop 1129	Mabotsha	32	Yes
MARULENG CRECHE	Box 747 Dreekop 1129	Dreekop	48	Yes
MATHOMOMAYO CRECHE	Box 502 B/Fort 1150	Bothashoek	40	Yes

NAME OF CENTRE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES	COMPLIANCE TO NPO
MATSATSI CRECHE	Box 1552 B/Fort1150	Praktiseer	37	Yes
MOEPATHUTSE CRECHE	Box 917 B/Fort 1150	Mabotsha	12	Yes
MOGOSHADI DAY CARE	Box 29 Ngwaabe1158	Ga Malekane	56	Yes
MOHAMBI CRECHE	Box 885 B/Fort 1150	Bothashoek	88	Yes
MOHLOMELEDI CRECHE	Box 2612 B/Fort1150	Motodi	42	Yes
MOKGALAPULA CRECHE	Box 383 Maboloke 1123	Ga Mabelane	24	Yes
MOLAPO CRECHE	Box 2992 B/Fort 1150	Maakubu	47	Yes
MOLAYI ITSOSHENG CRCEHE	Box 09 Ohristaad 1122	Ga Molayi	30	Yes
MOSHIRA MAHLAKO CRECHE	Box 2159 Moroke 1154	Moshira	44	Yes
MOTSHANA CRECHE	Box 944B/Fort 1150	Ga Motshane	38	Yes
MPUSHENG	Box 54 Dreekop 1129	Ga Maroga	74	Yes
NGWANAPHALA CRECHE	Box 54 Dreekop 1129	Ga Maroga	20	Yes
NGWANATHEKO MOROKE CRECHE	Box 1305 B/Fort1150	Mabocha	30	Yes
NGWANATHEKO NGWAABE	Box 464 Ngwaabe 1058	Ga-Malekane	19	Yes
NKETETSE CRECHE	Box 5140 Ohristad 1122	Phiring	52	Yes
NTHOLENG GA MOTODI CRECHE	Box 1556 B/Fort 1150	Motodi	51	Yes
PALEDI CRECHE	Box 2621 B/Fort1150	Mashamothane	30	Yes

NAME OF CENTRE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES	COMPLIANCE TO NPO
PHAKGAPHAHAKGA CRECHE	Box 150 Ohristad 1122	Leboeng	21	Yes
PHAPHAMANG CRECHE	Box 09 Ohristad 1122	Lebalelo	20	Yes
PHAPHULANG MAKOFANE CRECHE	Box 90 Ohristad 1122	Paeng	13	
PLEASURE CRECHE	Box 2394 B/Fort1150	Bothashoek	21	Yes
PROGRESS CRECHE	Box 236 B/Fort 1150	Mabocha	40	Yes
RAMAUBE BOTHASHOEK CRECHE	Box 483 B/Fort 1150	Bothashoek	46	Yes
REATLEGILE CRECHE	Box 738 B/Fort 1150	Motodi	45	Yes
REBONEGEDITSWE CRECHE	Box 2513 B/Fort1150	Praktiseer	21	Yes
RETHABILE CRECHE	Box 09 Ohristad 1122	Makgopa	17	Yes
SEKELE CRECHE	Box 21Driekop 1129	Madiseng	66	Yes
SELEMAGAE PRAKTISEER CRECHE	Box 2027 B/Fort 1150	Praktiseer	28	Yes
SEPITSI CRECHE	Box 108 Penge 1160	Penge	32	Yes
SETHOGOLE CRECHE	Box 812Skk 1124	Ngwaabe	25	Yes
THABAKHULWANE CRECHE	Box 1951 B/Fort 1150	Mabocha	51	Yes
THAKGALANG CRECHE	Box 65 Ohristad 1122	Lebalelo	19	
THEKGANO CRCHE	Box 612 Maboloke 1126	Ga-Mabelane	72	Yes

Source Dept.Social development report 2013

Table below shows levels of food insecurity in GTM

Village	Score
Ga-Mamampuru	42.86
Ga-Masha	42.85
Santeng	42.85
Pidima	42.85
Kgautswane	42.78
Tshehlwaneng(This area falls within Makhuduthamaga local municipality)Delete	42.70

Factors that give rise to food insecurity within the Greater Tubatse are food price increase, petrol hikes, growing costs of producing food, an increase in the number o individuals within households, violence, theft and illnesses etc. There is also evidence that ongoing water scarcity and limited economic opportunities within the area limit the ability of its residents to adapt and cope to external stresses and shocks.

2.4.3 Health facilities

There are 11 medical facilities in the GTM, which mainly constitute regional clinics that provide localised inputs to the community. The Dilokong Hospital is the biggest hospital followed by Mecklenburg, HC Boshoff and Penge health centre. There are Clinics scattered in the area, i.e. Burgersfort, Bothashoek, Praktiseer, Ga-Makofane, Motshana, Ga-Mashabela, Ga-Motodi, Ga-Rantho, Ga-Riba, Leboeng, Malokela, Mampuru, Montlwaneng, Mophalema, Phiring, Taung, Motlolo and Ga-Selala. There are three clinics located respectively in Steelpoort, Ohrigstad and Burgersfort, which were previously the responsibility of the National Health Department and hence, these clinics offer improved service to those scattered across the region. Specialist treatment is exclusively available at the major hospitals outside of the municipal area, where sustainable health care is at an optimum level.

Table below indicates basic level of services in Hospitals and Clinics in GTM

WARD No	CLINIC	HOSPITAL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
01						

WARD No	CLINIC	HOSPITAL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
02	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Shortage of medicines
03						
04	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Dilokong hospital understaffed(Doctors)
05	N	N/A	N/A	N/A		Dilokong Hosp. understaffed
06	Y	N	N	Y	N	Hospital very far Clinic too small
07						
08	Y	N	Y	Y		Djate & Tidintitsane rely on mobile clinic Modimolle , Diphale , Seuwe < Mantsakane depend on one clinic at Matsageng Matsageng only operates on weekdays only
09	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	shortage of medicine
10	Y	y	y	y	y	Sometimes medication not available Need clinic between Ga-Kgoete & Mashishi
11	N	N	N/A	N/A	N/A	Maandagshoek too far
12	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	None
13	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Shortage of medication
14						

WARD No	CLINIC	HOSPITAL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
15	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Rely on Mecklenburg for hospitalization
16						
17	y	N	Y	Y	Y	
18	N	N	N/A	N/A	N/A	Mobile come once a week
19	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Dilokong Hospital far
20	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Shortage of medicine
21	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	N/A
22	y	N	Y	Y	Y	Shortage of medicine
23	N	N	N/A	N/A	N/A	Dilokong Hospital far
24						
25	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Dilokong understafed
26						
27	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Understaffed and shortage of medicine
28						
29	y	N	y	y	y	Staff shortage
30						
31						

Following Table are health service backlogs for various wards and villages:

WARD	VILLAGES RECIEIVING SERVICE	FREQUENCY	LEVEL OF SERVICE
------	-----------------------------	-----------	------------------

WARD	VILLAGES RECIEVING SERVICE	FREQUENCY	LEVEL OF SERVICE
02	Mobile Clinic for Dithamaga, Matimatjatji, Kalkfontein, Garagopola and Tukakgomo	Once a week and not effective	Poor health services
03	Mobile Clinic and Morapaneng Home Community Based Care, Mashabela Home Community Based Care as well as Swazimnyamane Home Community Based Care	Once a week	Lack of funding for the construction of suitable facilities, resources and training.
04	Mobile Clinic		Need fully equipped clinic
05	Building of a new Clinic at Polaseng and Ga-Madiseng		Poor health services and communities travel to Ga-Riba or Dilokong for health services
06	Mobile Clinic at Ga-Mampuru, New Stand	N/A	Mampuru clinic available, needs extension
09	Mmutlane clinic		Upgrading of Mmutlane clinic Need clinic between Thokwane & GaMphogo Need clinic between Madifahlane & Serafa
11	Maroga moshate mobile clinic		Clinic & hospitals are too far to reach the community
12	Mohlake / Komane HC Boshoff heath Centre	None	Unaccessible of health facilities Poor access road Shortage of medicines
13	Praktiseer/ Tubatse Clinic		Poor health services Shortage of staff
14	Modubeng		Need clinic

WARD	VILLAGES RECIEVING SERVICE	FREQUENCY	LEVEL OF SERVICE
	Motloulela Habeng		
16	Mobile at Ga-Malepe	Once a week	People travel to Penge or Praktiseer for services
17	Clinic Ga-Mahlokoane and Day Care Centre together with Day Care Centre at Mphethi		Community travel to Selala Clinic for services
18	Clinic Ga-Manoke	Once a week	Travel to Burgersfort and praktiseer for a Clinic
22	Extension of Mobile Clinic from Matokomane to Makotaseng	Build a clinic	People travel to Matokomane for clinic services
23	Clinic at Dresden	Once a week	No clinic at Dresden and People travel to Burgersfort for services
25	Funding of Home Community Based Care		Lack of funding
26	Mobile Clinic at Mafarafara community Hall for the whole village	Once a week and not effective	People travel to Alverton for clinic services

Table below indicates community services backlogs and needs: GTM ward councilors needs analysis 2013/14 IDP public consultative meetings.

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 04	Riba cross			need a sport complex
Ward 06	Maribiri Mokgethi Maraganeng Magaseng Bokome			Building of a community hall
	Ga-Mampuru			Building of a community

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Diplateng Potas Ditenseng Nkgetheng			hall
Ward 09	Madifahlane Serafa Thokwane Ga phala Malokela Sehunyanane			Need for community halls Shelter at Sehunyanane Disability centre, drilling of borehole & lectricity
Ward 09	Ga-Phala Malokela Thokwane Sekutlong Sehunyanane Madifahlane Serafa			Grading of sports ground
	Thokwane			Construction of new school
Ward 10	Madikane			Building of a community hall
	Ga mashishi Ga kgoete			Building of a multipurpose centre Grading of soccer field at Ga-kgoete
Ward 11	Legabeng Ga-ragopola			Need community hall
	Morethe Sekiti			need mini stadium
Ward 13	Praktiseer			Upgrading of the clinic Constrcuction of a community halls for the whole extensions
	Praktiseer			Upgrading & maintenance of stadium Naming of the streets at Batubatse Township

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 14	Moroke			Moroke Disable Centre need kitchen & shower
	Motloulela Modubeng Habeng			Need community hall
	Magobading			Need soccer field next to primary school
	Modubeng			Grading of Shai Young chiefs ,makgwahla F.c, & Sehwing F.c
	Moshira			Grading of school ground
	Motloulela			Grading of school ground
	Habeng			Grading of school ground
Ward 15	Kgopaneng			Upgrading of Thusong service centre
	Sekopung			Building of community hall
Ward 16	Ga-motshana			Building of community
Ward 17	Podila Maapea Mahlokwane			Building of community hall
Ward 21	Ga makofane Pidima			Building of community hall
Wad 22	Matokomane Motodi Makotaseng Taung			Building of community hall
Ward 23	Motlailane Kgotlopong Maahlashi Alverton			Building of community hall
	Motlailane Alverton			Construction of a pay point
Ward 27	Madibele			Community hall and pay point
	Kutollo			Pay point
	Kutullo Malekane			Clinic
	Madibele Kutullo			Construction of high school

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 28	Rantho Masha			Upgrading of soccer fields
Ward 29	Makua			Community hall
Ward 30	Thabakhulwana Malaeneng Mapareng			Renovation of Pae Pae high school Need a clinic
	Sehloi Lekgwareng Morulaneng			Mokobola school need renovation Need a clinic
	Dark city Voda vile Mountain view Ramaube Tswelopele park			Clinic Need pay point
Ward 31	Dithamaga Kopie Dresden Kalkfontein Dithamaga Bobididi Steelpoort			Clinic Need pay point
	Steelpoort			Only one primary school
	Steelpoort Ga mawela Mangabane			No sports field
	Makgemeng Mangabane Dresden Dithamaga Kalkfontein			Need secondary school
	Ga mawela Moletsi Mangabane			Clinic Need paypoint
Ward 06	Maribiri Mokgethi Potas Diplateng Ga-Mampuru			Grading of soccer field
Ward 11	Ga ragopola			Grading of soccer field

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 12	Sehlaku Mamphahlane Swale Mpuru			Grading of soccer field
	Mohlake / Komane Balotsaneng			Grading of soccer fields
Ward 15	Sekopung Shakung Kgopaneng			Poor sports facilities
Ward 17	Maapea Selala			Grading of playing ground
Ward 18	Burgersfort Ext 10			Construction of a crèche Need sports ground
	Apiesdooring			Crèche
Ward 21	Ga makoane Motlolo			Sports complex
	Pidima			Grading of playing grounds
Ward 22	Moshate Stasie Thushanang Taung			Upgrading of sports field
Ward 23	Mafarafara			Playing grounds at Itsosheng P school and Mashakwaneng Sec school
Ward 24	Mokutung Paeng Makgwareng Makgopa			Maintenance of sports ground

General Challenges facing health and social welfare services:

- Lack of access to health services.
- Shortage of doctors in Government Hospitas.
- Shortage of medication in clinics.
- Lack of mobile clinics and the irregular services provided by Mobile clinics. that are there must be attended to. Rephrase
- The long distances and/ or poor road conditions make hospitals and Clinics inaccessible

- Clinics should operate on a 24 hour basis.(Recommendation –Rephrase e.g No day and night service at our clinics
- The stipend for Home-based carers must be adjusted upwards. Meager stipends for Home community based carers
- Ill-treatment of community members by officials at clinics
- Response of ambulance services need to be addressed. Ambulances take time to respond
- Poor customer care and professional services in clinics.

2.4.3.1 HIV and AIDS

HIV and AIDS is increasingly becoming a major public health problem and accounting for the highest number of deaths in the country. Statistics already indicates that one out of five people are HIV positive. Apart from addressing preventative and curative approaches it is important to address social conditions aggravating the vulnerability of communities to HIV and AIDS, such as poverty especially among rural women. Linkages between community care and support services and health facilities should be developed to ensure holistic approach to the handling of the epidemic.

Dependency ratio will increase dramatically in the short term and decline in the medium to long term (10 to 15 years) source: Town and Regional Planning Commission Report. The Impact of HIV and AIDS on Planning Issues is enormous as the change of demographics is rapid and unpredictable. The Town and Regional Planning Commission Report indicate that the number of orphans will increase resulting in children headed households. This is already a problem especially in housing with an increase in children headed households.

The economy will be affected negatively as the household income will increasingly be spent on medical costs initially, and finally resulting in loss of income. In order to fight against this pandemic HIV and AIDS, GTM has developed local HIV and AIDS response strategy to appropriately address the pandemic.

There are collaborative efforts from the NGO community that assists the municipality in curbing further spread of the pandemic in this local sphere. Their scope includes heightening awareness through campaigns, HIV counselling and testing (HCT), ARV provisions and referrals. The Tubatse Home Community based care umbrella coordinates efforts of all home community based care groups operational in the Municipality.

Table below indicates HIV and AIDS Stats:

MUNICIPALITY	MALES	FEMALES	CHILDREN	TOTAL
E.MOTSWALEDI	593	1898	46	2537
E.MOGALE	304	1356	28	1688
FETAKGOMO	183	674	12	869
G.TUBATSE	940	3443	75	4458
MAKHUDUTHAMAGA	1391	1770	54	3215
DISTRICT AVERAGE	3411	9141	215	12767

Source: department of Health report 2013

Greater Tubatse Municipality is by far the highest municipality with HIV/AIDS pandemic in the District.

General Challenges facing HIV/AIDS

- Insufficient drop in centers
- Most orphaned children are not in foster care due to long children's court procedures
- Inaccessible ARV sites and HIV and AIDS support groups
- Insufficient co-ordination of HIV and AIDS data from private agencies e.g. private medical facilities, mining institution and nongovernmental organization.

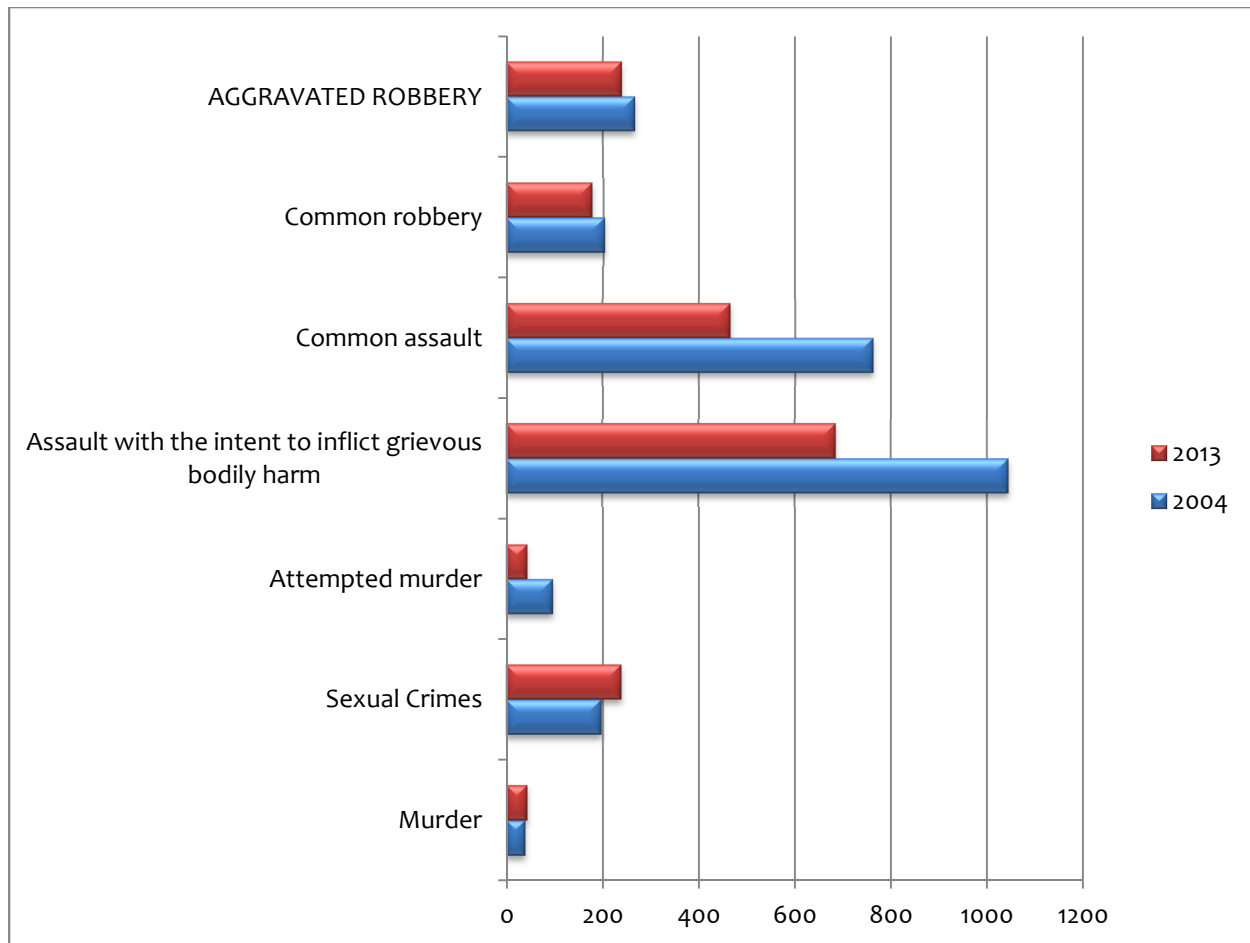
2.4.4 Safety and Security

There are currently five police stations within the GTM, namely Burgersfort, Leboeng, Mecklenburg, Ohrigstad and Tubatse police stations. There are three satellite police stations in the area, namely Penge, Driekop and Ga-Mapodile. Various types and degrees of crimes are reported in various police stations on daily basis i.e. rape, murder, armed robbery, and house breaking. Penge satellite police station has recorded the lowest levels of crime, whereas the Tubatse station has recorded the highest in the region followed by Mecklenburg and then Leboeng.

Community Policing Forums (CPFs) have been established in several areas with varying degrees of success. Magistrate courts are also available in the areas of Burgersfort, Leboeng, Mecklenburg and Tubatse police stations. There is a need for the development and implementation of a crime prevention strategy in the area.

The department of Safety and Security and Liaison deployed 13 personnel as safety ambassadors in various wards within the municipal area. The Deployed personnel work jointly with SAPS and Municipal officials in driving a programme of anti crime and creating awareness through public co-ordination. The area itself is composed of rural and urban settlements with more influx of foreign nationals in particular, due to mining developments. Crime rate is relatively high with the following statics recorded:

The following depicts types of crimes and their levels between 2004 and 2013:



Source: Quantech 2013

Table below indicates crime rates per police station in GTM:

NAME OF POLICE STATION	NUMBER CRIMES	CRIME NAMES
TUBATSE	3700	BUSINESS ROBBERY
BURGERSFORT	5405	FRAUD
OHRIGSTAD	371	ASSAULT COMMON
LEBOENG	877	BUSINESS ROBBERY
MECKLENBURG	3853	BUGLARY AT RESIDENTIAL PREMISES

Source: SAPS crime situation 2013

The following areas are regarded as flash points within the vicinity of the Greater Tubatse municipality:

- Burgersfort town, Steelpoort town, Manoke village, Dresden village, Riba cross Village, Bothashoek village, Mashamothane village, Praktiseer, Moroke village, Diphale village, Driekop village.

2.4.5 Disaster Management

The Disaster Management act; act 57 of 2002; defines disaster management service is shared service between GTM and Sekhukhune District Municipality in terms of the Municipal demarcation board and Municipal systems Act, Act 32 of 2000. The Municipality established disaster management sub unit in 2007 with two officials appointed to mend the unit, whose role is to co-ordinate disaster management related issues. The Municipality experienced disaster related incidents each year. This is as a result of the storms and heavy rains occurring in the area.

A number of disaster related incidents are normally reported in summer along the R37 road where houses are either blown away by strong winds and or storms.

During winter times; the area of Burgersfort extension 10 normally reports fire related disaster incidents and this is as a result of the uncontrolled shacks erected in the area.

General Challenges facing Disaster Management

- Unit is unable to assist victims with necessary relief material e.g. tents, blankets and food parcels due to lack of funding
- Unit understaffed
- No clear line of duties between locals and District(shared service)
- Building under ESCOM servitude lines
- Building in flood line areas
- Uncontrolled shacks
- Building in the road reserves

2.1.11. Sports, Arts and Culture

Well-developed sport and recreation facilities generally exist at the urban schools and mines. Hence, these facilities are placed in the urban areas and are therefore not accessible to the extended rural population. A formal sports facility (Ntoampe sports facility) has been constructed in the Moroke area through the assistance of the Provincial department of sports arts and culture, Transnet and the Municipality. The said facility has delabitated due to poor maintenance and theft to some of the equipments by communities.

The rural villages often have some informal sport facilities such as an open soccer field used for community sports. However, these are just open pitches in the communities that do not have the necessary infrastructure to develop sustainable sports and recreation precincts.

For the 2010 soccer tournament, the Greater Tubatse municipality has been accorded an opportunity to host a public viewing area at Ntoampe Sports Complex at Moroke village. Plans are underway for the municipality to develop Burgersfort stadium in or around Burgersfort town. The project is still at an infant stage whereby land is still a problem for the development of such facility. The municipality is currently busy trying to source land from Manoke tribal Authority for the development of a stadium. During the pevious IDP processes, GTM has budgeted substantial amount of money for the development of Ga-Mapodile sports facility.

There are currently five Thusong Service centers within the GTM and are Leboeng, Kgautswane, Praktisser, Kgopaneng and Ga-Mapodile Thusong Service centers. GTM has progressively constructed two community halls during the 2008/09 financial for Driekop and Mokgotho village in ward 16. During the 2009/10 financial year, the municipality has constructed another two community halls in both Leboeng and Tjate village. Various mining houses have also build community halls as part of their social labor plans in areas like, Ga-selala (Manyaka), Mandagshoek and Legabeng village near Ga-Maroga.

In areas without community hall facilities, School halls and church buildings are often used by communities during elections, community meetings, etc.

2.1.12. Post Offices

There are at least five post offices in Greater Tubatse Municipality which are at Burgersfort, Ohrigstad, Steelpoort, Driekop and Penge. Lobby boxes are found in areas like Leboeng, Praktiseer, Ga-Mapodile, Ngwaabe, and Moroke, and other rural areas. The South African Post offices has developed lobby-boxes which assist in making the services accessible to communities. There is a need for the South African Post Office Services to expand the services to other rural and marginalized areas.

2.5. Financial Viability and Management

2.5.1. Municipal Sources of Revenue

The Greater Tubatse Municipality has to generate its own revenue by way of levying its Clients on the services rendered and receive income from National Government for the Municipality to be able to perform its powers and functions in terms of section 152 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. It is in this context that the National Government has to allocate some resources in a form of Grants for Municipalities to be able to render services.

2.5.1.1. Grants received by GTM

Section 214(1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 requires an Act of Parliament to provide for the equitable division of revenue raised nationally among the National, Provincial and Local Spheres of Government and any other allocation to Provinces, Local Government or Municipalities from the National Government's share of revenue, and conditions on which those allocations may be made.

Table below indicates revenue budgeted for, from Grants, subsidies and own revenue for the 2013/14 F/Y

1	PROPERTY RATES	(52,000,000)
1	REFUSE REMOVAL CHARGES	(11,000,000)
2	COUNCILLORS REMUNERATION GRANT	(8,464,000)
2	EQUITABLE SHARE	(139,991,000)
2	DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH	(2,136,360)
2	FINANCE MANAGEMENT GRANT	(1,550,000)
2	GRANT MUNICIPAL SUPPORT (CAPACITY BUILD)	(890,000)
2	SUBSIDY PROVINCE	(1,000,000)
2	INEP REFUND	(2,995,500)
2	LG SETA TRAINING	(200,000)
3	GRANTS - DEPT MIN & ENG.	(117,004,500)
3	GRANTS - EXTERNAL LOANS	(80,000,000)
3	GRANTS - MIG FUNDS	(51,272,640)
3	GRANTS – NDPG	(10,700,000)
3	GRANTS – RHIG	(4,000,000)
1	FINES - LIBRARY AND LOST BOOKS	(1,500)
1	FINES – TRAFFIC	(600,000)
4	CURRENT AND GENERAL	(900,000)
4	INVESTMENTS	(2,300,000)
1	LATE PAYMENT	(2,000,000)
4	INTEREST ON OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	(300,000)
1	RENT – HOUSING	(650,000)
1	ADVERTISING SIGNS	(500,000)
1	BUILDING PLANS & INSPECTIONS	(1,000,000)

1	BURIAL FEES	(80,000)
1	CASHIERS – SURPLUSES	-
1	CLEARANCE CERTIFICATES	(40,000)
1	DISCOUNT RECEIVED	(30,000,000)
1	LICENSING - CHANGE OF LIC APPL FEES	(2,000,000)
1	LICENSING - COMMISSION ON VEHICLE REGIST	(3,500,000)
1	LICENSING - DRIVERS LICENSES	(1,900,000)
1	LICENSING - LEARNER LICENSES	(700,000)
1	LICENSING – PERMITS	(15,000)
1	MEMBERSHIP FEES	(5,000)
1	SEWER SALES COMMISSION	(1,200,000)
1	DONATION - MAYORAL MARATHON	(320,000)
1	SPORT CONTRIBUTION	-
1	WATER SALES COMMISSION	(350,000)
1	TENDER DOCUMENTS	(350,000)
1	TRADE LICENSES	(35,000)
1	TOWN PLANING APPLICATIONS	(300,000)
1	VALUATION CERTIFICATE	(1,000)
1	INCOME FOREGONE	600,000

GTM is collecting revenue by way of levies, tax and services mainly from the proclaimed areas such as Burgersfort, Steelpoort, Ohrigstad, Ga-Mapodile and Praktiseer. The municipality has also developed traffic stations which generate income by way of traffic fines and testing of motor vehicles within the area.

Table below indicates statements of financial performance from 12/13-13/14 financial years:

Description	BUDGET 11-12	ACTUAL 11-12	Variance 11-12	BUDGET 12-13	ACTUAL 12-13	BUDGET 13-14	YTD BUDGET 13-14	YTD ACTUAL 13-14
EXPENDITURE								
EMPLOYEE SAL AND ALLOWANCES	63,031,435	60,345,588	2,685,847	67,243,895	65,375,048.19	75,836,279	25,278,760	24,023,058
SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS	12,223,404	12,736,480	513,076	14,499,914	13,979,969.18	18,659,666	6,219,889	5,146,862
COUNCILLORS REMUNERATION	17,339,676	15,094,593	2,245,083	19,073,644	16,053,440.95	17,520,000	5,840,000	5,416,066
TOTAL EMPLOYEE/COUNCILLORS RELATED COST	92,594,515	88,176,661	4,417,854	100,817,453	95,408,458	112,015,945	37,338,648	34,585,986
GENERAL EXPENSES DEPARTMENTS	47,162,172	40,746,836	6,415,336	46,904,050	35,402,931.26	59,518,111	19,839,370	18,296,741
GENERAL EXPEN - CONTR SERVICES	19,193,420	17,229,413	1,964,007	13,438,000	13,154,940.80	12,950,000	4,316,667	2,888,176
INTEREST EXPENSES EXTERNAL BORROWING	2,224,700	1,461,016	763,684	1,868,000	10,300,335.18	1,850,000	616,667	656,111
REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE - MUNICIPAL	7,249,761	6,093,043	1,156,718	6,295,700	5,245,560.98	10,740,000	3,580,000	1,727,459
INTER-DEPARTMENTAL CHARGES	1,760,000	2,027,103	267,103	13,900,300	11,998,114.17	18,000,000	6,000,000	3,771,828
DEPRECIATION	4,175,000	-	4,175,000	6,320,000	-	6,300,000	2,100,000	-
CONTRIBUTIONS TO BAD DEBTS RESERVE	4,770,790	1,122,000	3,648,790	5,234,200	-	2,700,000	900,000	-
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	179,130,358	156,856,072	22,274,286	194,777,703	171,510,341	224,074,056	74,691,352	61,926,301
OPERATING INCOME								
PROPERTY RATES	(40,700,000)	-	15,397,986	(44,770,000)	(60,966,395.85)	(52,000,000)	(17,333,333)	(34,525,247)
SERVICE CHARGES	(22,780,692)	-	-	(11,243,755)	(8,886,772.98)	(11,000,000)	(3,666,667)	(2,681,344)
OPERATING GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES	(116,427,000)	-	195,600	(134,998,400)	(135,276,550.15)	(157,226,860)	(52,408,953)	(64,696,000)

Description	BUDGET 11-12	ACTUAL 11-12	Variance 11-12		BUDGET 12-13	ACTUAL 12-13		BUDGET 13-14	YTD BUDGET 13-14	YTD ACTUAL 13-14
CAPITAL GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES	(1,815,550)	45,741,000	43,925,450		(57,045,600)	(56,850,030.31)		(262,977,140)	(87,659,047)	(24,331,000)
FINES	(821,100)	670,196	150,904		(501,210)	(417,375.93)		(601,500)	(200,500)	(89,292)
INTEREST EARNED-EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	(3,648,761)	643,270	-3,005,491		(1,300,000)	(1,179,551.60)		(5,200,000)	(1,733,333)	(1,668,820)
INTEREST ON LATE PAYMENT	(2,124,400)	4,077,527	1,953,127		(3,150,000)	(3,437,512.44)		(300,000)	(100,000)	(251,865)
RENT FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	(420,000)	639,583	219,583		(750,000)	(526,063.99)		(650,000)	(216,667)	(183,288)
OTHER INCOME	(6,444,474)	17,757,971	11,313,497		(14,431,900)	(12,909,140.08)		(42,296,000)	(14,098,667)	(2,356,290)
TOTAL OPERATING INCOME	(195,181,977)	(250,522,442)	55,340,465		(268,190,865)	(280,449,393)		(532,251,500)	(177,417,167)	(130,783,145)
INCOME FOREGONE	1,600,000	932,552	667,448		1,300,000	145,475.89		600,000	200,000	209,553
INCOME	(193,581,977)	(249,589,891)	56,007,914		(266,890,865)	(280,303,917.44)		(531,651,500)	(177,217,167)	(130,573,593)
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	179,130,358	156,856,072	22,274,286		194,777,703	171,510,341		224,074,056	74,691,352	61,926,301
TOTAL OPERATING INCOME	(193,581,977)	(249,589,891)	56,007,914		(266,890,865)	(280,303,917)		(531,651,500)	(177,217,167)	(130,573,593)
TOTAL OPERATING SURPLUS/DEFICIT	(14,451,619)	(92,733,819)	78,282,200		(72,113,162)	(108,793,577)		(307,577,444)	(102,525,815)	(68,647,292)
OFFSETTING OF DEPRECIATION CRR	(4,175,000)	-	(4,175,000)		(2,400,000)	-			-	
ASSETS FROM OWN FUNDS	19,020,800	13,731,498	5,289,302		10,517,500	5,096,675.66		44,600,000	14,866,667	113,088
ASSETS FROM MIG GRANTS	54,300,000	34,261,554	20,038,446		61,645,600	23,425,469.18		262,977,140	87,659,047	4,067,988
SURPLUS/DEFICIT	54,694,181	(44,740,768)	99,434,949		(2,350,062)	(80,271,432)		(304)	(101)	(64,466,216)

GTM cashflow for the financial year 2013/14.

CASHFLOW													
Receipts													
Ratepayers and other	(107,947,500)	-	(107,947,500)	(22,431,534)	-	(6,842,341)	-	(6,053,011)	-	(5,773,132)	-	(41,100,018)	(66,847,482)
Government – operating	(157,226,860)	-	(157,226,860)	(61,856,000)	-	(1,950,000)	-	(890,000)	-	-	-	(64,696,000)	(92,530,860)
Government – capital	(262,977,140)	-	(262,977,140)	-	-	(24,331,000)	-	-	-	-	-	(24,331,000)	(238,646,140)
Interest	(3,500,000)	-	(3,500,000)	(54,600)	-	(159,253)	-	(65,653)	-	(167,068)	-	(446,575)	(3,053,425)
TOTAL Receipts	(531,651,500)	-	(531,651,500)	(84,342,135)	-	(33,282,594)	-	(7,008,663)	-	(5,940,200)	-	(130,573,593)	(401,077,907)
Borrowing long term/refinancing													
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits													
Payments													
Employees	112,015,945	-	112,015,945	8,924,970	-	8,309,818	-	8,619,740	-	8,731,458	-	34,585,986	77,429,959
Remuneration of councillors													
Suppliers	106,255,924	-	106,255,924	6,267,538	263,592	6,417,344	954,434	5,257,673	497,323	7,804,324	300,072	25,746,878	80,208,974
Contracted Services													
Finance charges	3,952,187	-	3,952,187	196,398	-	415,324	3,500	311,065	3,500	14,538	1,245	937,326	3,013,616
Transfers and grants	1,850,000	-	1,850,000	-	-	-	-	656,111	-	-	-	656,111	1,193,889
TOTAL Payments	224,074,056	-	224,074,056	15,388,906	263,592	15,142,486	957,934	14,844,589	500,823	16,550,320	301,317	61,926,301	161,846,438

2.5.1.2. Action plan to address Audit queries for 2012/13 Audit

FINANCIAL YEAR	2013/14
Municipality Name	Greater Tubatse
Audit Opinion	DISCLAIMER
Reporting Period	

SUMMARY ON STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION – 13/14 AG'S REPORT AS AT DECEMBER 2015

NUMBER OF FINDINGS	IMPLEMENTED		IN PROGRESS		NOT YET STARTED	
	NO.	%COMPLETED	NO.	%IN PROGRESS	NO.	% NOT YET STARTED
95	2	2%	87	92%	6	6%

Audit Findings	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Occurred in Prior Period	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Reporting Date	Position	Progress
Movable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Movable Assets- Could not be physically verified (Existence) COMAF 12 R93 304 032	Yes	Management lacks control to ensure the assets are located with the recorded barcodes	Asset will be physical verified and barcoded on monthly basis and verification forms reviewed by the assistant manager asset and approved by the manager asset and the physical verification forms filed as audit evidence during the audit.	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	Asset Manager	In progress

Movable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Asset Duplicated R80 144 223	Yes	The accounting officer did not review asset register to check if assets were assigned identifiable descriptions and to ensure that assets did not duplicate.	Asset will be physical verified and barcoded on quarterly basis and verification forms reviewed by the assistant manager asset and approved by the manager asset and the physical verification forms being file as audit evidence during the audit.	1-Jan-15	31-Mar-15	Asset Manager	In progress
Movable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Movable Asset not included in the Asset Register(Completeness) COMAF 12 Impact unknown	No	Management lacks control to ensure all asset have been recorded on the asset register	The monthly asset reconciliations will be done and reviewed by the asset manager and approved by the CFO and being file as part of audit evidence during the preparation of annual financial statements	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	Asset Manager	In progress
Movable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Incorrect calculation for depreciation COMAF 15(1) R10 345 683	Yes	Lack of controls in place to ensure that the FAR agrees to AFS	The monthly asset reconciliations will be done and reviewed by the asset manager and approved by the CFO and being file as part of audit evidence during the preparation of annual financial statements	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	Asset Manager	In progress
Movable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Incorrect classification of other assets COMAF 15 R20 639 149 Page 182	No	The accounting officer did not put measures in place to ensure that Fixed Asset Register is reviewed prior to submission.	The monthly asset reconciliations will be done and reviewed by the asset manager and approved by the CFO and being file as part of audit evidence during the preparation of annual financial statements	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	Asset Manager	In progress
Movable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Understatement of Impairment loss. COMAF 15 R16 519 450	No	Management did not put in place measures to ensure that impairment test is performed at each reporting date as required by GRAP 22	Reclassifications will be made in the Fixed Asset register to ensure that assets are classified in categories as per GRAP	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	Asset Manager	In progress

Movable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Difference between TB and AFS. COMAF 2 R87 081 228.39	Yes	Accounting officer did not design and implement control to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submissions	The internal audit and audit committee will review the AFS before submission to AG and attach working papers as audit file	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	Audit committee and internal Audit	In progress
Movable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Difference between FAR and supporting documents COMAF 17 R973 193	No	Lack of controls in place to ensure that the additions per fixed asset register are adequately supported	The monthly asset reconciliations will be done and reviewed by the asset manager and approved by the CFO and being file as part of audit evidence during the preparation of annual financial statements	Monthly	Monthly	Asset Manager	In progress
Liabilities	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Understatement of the provision for Rehabilitation. COMAF 9 R4 489 282	No	The Accounting Officer did not prepare regular, accurate and complete valuation reports to substantiate the amounts disclosed in the AFS.	Provision for rehabilitation of of landfill site will be done through the appointment of valuers and correct amount disclosed in the AFS	31-Jan-15	28-May-15	Director Technical Services	In progress
Liabilities	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Overstatement of provision for performance bonus COMAF 9 R123 940.50	No	The Accounting Officer did not prepare regular, accurate and complete valuation reports to substantiate the amounts disclosed in the AFS	Monthly reconciliations will be performed to ensure that provision for performance bonus is accurately done at the end of year.	Monthly	28-Jun-15	Payroll administrator	In progress

Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Irregular expenditure – SCM process not followed COMAF 6 R34 603 719(R49 703 322.00)	Yes	Accounting officer did not design and implement controls to ensure that the prior year irregular expenditure are investigated	The supply chain management unit will keep a checklist for all goods and services procured by the municipality and submits it to the internal audit unit with supporting documentations for reviewed and compiled a register by the date, name of payee, amount and the nature of irregular expenditure and all possible irregular expenditure being investigated by legal section and appropriate disciplinary action taken against the responsible officials who incurred irregular expenditure in terms of Section 32 of the MFMA.	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	Manager Supply Chain Management	In progress
Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Irregular Expenditure – Supporting documents not submitted COMAF 6 R25 182 284 (R66 777 763.26)	Yes	Lack of controls over source documentation	Measures have been put in place to ensure that before service/goods are procured a budget is available and that when a payment is made vouchers are kept properly.	1-Jan-15	30-May-15	Expenditure Manager	In progress
Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Section 57 Travell claim COMAF 10 R62 781	No	The accounting officer did not design and implement controls to ensure that fruitless expenditure does not incurred and appropriate action taken against officials who incurred such expenditure.	System will be put in place to ensure that 500 kilometres for travel claims are deducted from section 57 as legislated.	31-Jul-14	31-Mar-15	Manager Expenditure	Completed
Payments	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Incorrect calculation of PAYE R73 241 Page 9 Manaagement Report	No	Management did not design and implement controls to ensure that PAYE is accurately calculated	The assistant manager for salary will reviewed all PAYE on monthly basis for accuracy with supporting documentations and approved by manager expenditure before the payments is released.	1/1/2015	31-May-15	Manager Expenditure	In progress

Payments	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Overstatement of VAT payables R5 041 571 (R1 145 092) Page 79 Management Report	Yes	Accounting officer did not monitor controls to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submission.	VAT reconciliations will be prepared by accountant on monthly basis and reviewed by the immediate supervisor and approved by the manager expenditure and kept as an audit file.	31-Jan-15	30-Jun-15	Manager Expenditure	In progress
Liabilities	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Payables-Opening balance misstated R2 906 935 Page 66 Management Report	No	The Chief financial Officer did not design and implement controls to ensure that restatements for creditors are properly supported.	System will be put in place to ensure that invoices for creditors are properly in place and measures will be implemented for the correct restatement of payables opening balances.	31-Jan-15	31-May-15	CFO	In progress
Liabilities	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Payables-Difference between AFS and TB COMAF 5 R4 438 875.	No	Accounting officer did not design and implement control to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submissions	Annual Financial Statements will be submitted to the Internal Auditor and Audit Committee on time for review before submission to the Office of the Auditor General and a programme for the compilation of the AFS will be developed and implemented.	31-Jan-15	28-Aug-15	CFO	In progress
Liabilities	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Other Financial Liabilities- Difference between AFS and Confirmation COMAF 13 R2 564 692	No	The accounting officer did not review of the financial statements and ensure that the amounts per the financial records agree to the underlying supporting documentation	The manager expenditure will reviewed the general ledger for completeness and validity on monthly basis in conjunction with supporting documentations and approved by the CFO and filed as an audit evidence for yearend compilation of AFS.	31-Jan-15	31-May-15	Manager Expenditure	In progress
Immovable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Investment Property:Difference between AFS and TB COMAF 5 R1 376 179	Yes	Accounting officer did not design and implement control to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submissions	Adjustment will be made retrospectively in the AFS.	1-Jan-15	31-May-14	Manager Asset	In progress

Immovable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Fair value adjustment: Difference between AFS and TB COMAF 5 R4 140 600 (R94 261 099)	No	Accounting Officer did not design and implement control to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submissions	Adjustment will be made retrospectively in the AFS.	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	Manager Asset	Not yet started
Immovable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Intangible Asset: Difference between AFS and TB COMAF 5 R64 062	No	Accounting Officer did not design and implement control to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submissions	Asset register will be reviewed and journals will be passed into the Venus system to ensure that the AFS and TB balance	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	Manager Asset	In progress
Liabilities	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Unspent Conditional Grant: Difference between AFS and TB COMAF 5 R 3 506 393	No	Accounting Officer did not design and implement control to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submissions	The manager expenditure will review the general ledger for completeness and validity on monthly basis and approved by the CFO and filed as an audit evidence for yearend compilation of AFS.	31-Jan-15	31-May-15	Manager Expenditure	In progress
Movable Assets	Other important matters	Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure COMAF 16 R 88 431.72 Page 5	No	Lack of review of the financial statements as per the supporting documents.	The supply chain management unit will keep a checklist for all section 32 expenditures and such will be reported to council on a quarterly basis as legislated and ensure that the full implementation of law takes course.	quarterly	quarterly	Supply Chain Management Manager	In progress
Bank	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Deposits not accounted for in the General Ledger. R2 217 805 Page 255 Management Letter	No	Lack of review of General Ledger and bank statements to ensure that the daily transfers or deposits into the municipal bank account are processed into the accounting system.	Bank reconciliation will be done by the accountant on monthly basis and reviewed by the immediately supervisor and approved by the manager expenditure and kept as an audit file for AFS compilation.	31-Jan-15	31-May-15	Manager Expenditure	In progress

Payments	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Cash Flow incorrectly calculated. R72 572 023(42 332 744) Page 63 Management Report	Yes	The accounting officer did not prepare accurate and complete cash flow statement using the accurate financial information.	Cash Flow will be correctly calculated to ensure that the amounts to be disclosed in the annual financial statement are accurately disclosed.	Monthly	30-Jun-15	CFO	In progress
Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Commitments:Limitation of scope: R2 481 896(R28 990 000) Page 66 Management Report	Yes	The Accounting officer did not implement and monitor controls to ensure that full and proper records are kept.	Measures will be put in place to ensure that records are maintained properly	1/1/2015	31-May-15	All directors	In progress
Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Commitments:Understatement of commitment R64 574 670(3 427 388) Page 67 Management Report.	Yes	The Accounting Officer does not implement and monitor controls to ensure that Disclosures in the Annual Financial Statements are complete.	An audit file on all MFMA disclosures will be kept monthly, reconciled to the supporting documents.	Monthly	Monthly	All directorates who received grants	In progress
Liabilities	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Consumer Deposit:Different between AFS and TB R2 481 896 Page 48 Management Report	No	Accounting officer did not design and implement control to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submissions	The function has been taken by the District and the finding will no longer repeat.	Not applicable	Not applicable	Manager Revenue	Completed

Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Contigent Liability:Understatement of the contingent Liability R113 732 319 Page 69 Management Report	No	The Accounting Officer does not implement and monitor controls to ensure that the amounts disclosed in the Annual Financial Statements are accurate	The legal section will kept the register of all contingency liabilities and external confirmation from attorneys for all known contingent liabilities as the audit file used for the preparation of annual financial statements. The register and confirmation letter should being reviewed by manager legal section on monthly basis and approved by the Director Corporate Services on quarterly basis	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	Director Corporate Services	In progress
Payments	Other important matters	Depreciation:Overstate ment of depreciation R78 455 Page 47 Management Reports	No	Accounting officer should design and implement controls to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submission to auditors	The monthly asset reconciliations will be done and reviewed by the asset manager and approved by the CFO and being file as part of audit evidence during the preparation of annual financial statements	31-Jan-15	31-May-15	Asset Manager	In progress
Human Resources	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Employee Costs: Difference between AFS and TB. R 4 559 125 Page 47 Management Report	No	Accounting officer should design and implement controls to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submission to auditors	The salary section will do a monthly reconcilliations between the venus and payday and file the reconcilliations as audit evidence.	31-Jan-15	31-May-15	Manager Expenditure	In progress
Payments	Other important matters	Finance Costs:Difference between AFS and TB R14 459 Page 47 Management Report	No	Accounting officer did not monitor controls to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submission	The manager expenditure will review the general ledger for completeness and validity on monthly basis and approved by the CFO and filed as an audit evidence for yearend compilation of AFS.	1-Jan-15	30-Jun-15	Manager Expenditure	In progress
Payments	Other important matters	Repair and Maintanance. Different between AFS and TB R70 444.75 Page 47 Management Report	No	Accounting officer did not monitor controls to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submission	The manager expenditure on a monthly basis will ensure that the amounts stated in the GL are reconciled to the supputing documents.	1-Jan-15	30-Jun-15	Manager Expenditure	In progress

Payments	Other important matters	Grants and Subsidy: Difference between AFS and TB R3 647 484 Page 47 Management Report	No	Accounting officer did not monitor controls to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submission	The manager expenditure will supply the revenue section with expenditure on grants and subsidies on a monthly basis to ensure that performance on grants is thoroughly monitored.	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	Manager Expenditure	In progress
Payments	Other important matters	General Expenses: Difference between AFS and TB R3 685 869	No	Accounting Officer did not monitor control to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submission	The manager expenditure will review the general ledger for completeness and validity on monthly basis and approved by the CFO and filed as an audit evidence for yearend compilation of AFS.	1-Jan-15	30-Jun-15	Manager Expenditure	In progress
Receivables	Other important matters	SDM, Difference between the confirmation and AFS R3 193 876 Page 180 Management Report	No	Misstatement of Revenue and Receivables	The revenue officer will be prepare a monthly reconciliations of commissions received and reviewed by assistant manager and approved by the Revenue Manager	31-Jan-15	31-Mar-15	Manager Revenue	In progress
Movable Assets	Other important matters	PPE: Repairs and Maintenance incorrectly classified R697 422 Page 262 Management Report	No	Misclassification of lease expenditure	Journals will be passed accordingly to correct the mistatement to relevant vote number	31-Jan-15	30-Jun-15	Manager Expenditure	In progress
Receivables	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Receivables - Understatement of the provision for bad debts R4 512 542 Page 167 Management Report	No	The accounting officer did not implement controls to ensure the adequacy of the provision for doubtful debts.	The Chief Financial Officer will implement controls to ensure the adequacy of the provision for doubtful debts.		31-Jan-15	CFO	In progress

Receivables	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Receivables: Difference between the AFS and TB. R1 608 695 Page 47 Management Reports	No	Accounting officer did not monitor controls to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submission	Measures will be put in place that the AFS are reviewed before submission to the AG office, and a programme for preparation of the AFS will be developed and implemented.	31-Jan-15	28-Aug-15	CFO	In progress
Investment Property	Matters affecting the auditor's report	22. Qualification: Follow up of prior year findings/ opening balances 1.The municipality did not correctly recognise investment property values properly as per the valuation roll. There is a difference of R26 335 121 between the investment property register and the valuation roll. Consequently, investment property stated at R116 114 800 (2012: 101 056 100) per the statement of financial performance is overstated by R26 335 121. Additionally, there is a consequential impact on the surplus for the period and the accumulated surplus.	Yes	Accounting officer should design and implement controls to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submission to auditors	Prior year findings will be investigated and corrected and Office of the Auditor General will be invited to perform an interim audit	31-Jan-15	31-May-15	CFO	In progress
PPE	Matters affecting the auditor's report	31. PPE-Other assets misclassified under infrastructure assets During our audit of Property Plant and Equipment, we inspected the Assets Register and noted the other assets such as computer equipment, furniture and fittings and other assets were classified under infrastructure andwe noted that assets such	No	The accounting officer did notput measures in place to ensurethat Fixed Asset Register is reviewedprior to submission to the Auditor- General	Reclassifications will be made in the Fixed Asset register to ensure that assets are classified in categories as per GRAP	1-Feb-15	31-May-15	Asset Manager	In progress

		as computer equipmentment further incorrectly depreciated using useful life of infrastructure assets							
PPE	Matters affecting the auditor's report	32. PPE-Fully depreciated assets still in use -useful lives not reviewed Fully depreciated assets with a total orriginal cost of R 35 771 374.82 and a net book value of 12 729 are still in use as per the assets register.	No	The accounting officer did not put in place measures to ensure that municipality appropriately reviews the useful life, residual values and depreciation method of assets in accordance with GRAP 17	According to GRAP 17 Guideline paragraph 8.6 when an entity did not appropriately review the useful life , residual values and depreciation method in accordance with GRAP 17and the asset is fully depreciated , but is still being used, this constitutes a prior period error. The error will be corrected and disclosed in accordance with requirements of GRAP 3.	1-May-15	31-May-15	Asset Manager	In progress
PPE	Matters affecting the auditor's report	33. PPE-Diffrences between GL/TB and AFS Infrastructure assets were different by R -53 899 370.60 and community assets were different by R53 903 913.35. Intangibles were different by R-2 271.78 and Other assets were different by R 6404.78	No	The accounting officer did not put in place measures to ensure that AFS are reconciled to general ledger/trial balance andreviewed before being submitted for audit.	Error due to misclassification Ajustment will be made retrospectively in the AFS.	1-May-15	31-May-15	CFO	In progress
PPE	Matters affecting the auditor's report	34. PPE-Difference between annual depreciation charge per statement of financial performance, PPE note and FAR.	No	The accounting officer did notput measures in place to ensurethat Fixed Asset Register is reviewedprior to submission to the Auditor- General	The PPE Note and Statement of financial Performance depreciation will be aligned to the Asset Register. Journals will be processed to correct the error in the AFS.	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	Asset Manager	In progress

PPE	Matters affecting the auditor's report	35. PPE-Depreciation incorrectly calculated Depreciation incorrectly calculated on assets purchased in 2013. A variance of R- 294 757.17 was identified on current depreciation and a variance of R 4 147 126.52 was identified on accumulated depreciation	No	The accounting officer did not put measures in place to ensure that Fixed Asset Register is reviewed prior to submission to the Auditor- General	Asset register will be reviewed to ensure correct recognition dates are recorded. A journal will be processed to correct the error.	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	Asset Manager	In progress
PPE	Matters affecting the auditor's report	36. PPE-Assets with bad and very bad conditions not impaired During our audit of Property Plant and Equipment, we noted that there were assets with bad and very bad conditions in the assets register that management should have estimated the recoverable service amount for and compare it to carrying amount of assets and subsequently impair where applicable. We noted that management did not impair the assets. Thus we could not satisfy ourselves that management complied with requirements of GRAP 21 and that assets were appropriately valued.The restated cost of the assets was R 26 161 240.74 and the net book value was R 14 358 812.58	No	Management did not put in place measures to ensure that impairment test is performed as required by GRAP 21	Management shall assess in 2014/15 reporting date whether there is any indication that assets may be impaired. If any such indication exists, an estimate of the recoverable service amount of the assets will be compared it to carrying amount of assets and subsequently impaired where applicable	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	Asset Manager	In progress

PPE	Matters affecting the auditor's report	37. PPE-Prior period PPE additions not corrected retrospectively During our audit of Property Plant and Equipment additions, we noted that retentions amount for assets that were capitalized in 2012/2013 financial were presented in the current financial year as additions. The non inclusion of the retentions in 2012/2013 financial constitutes a prior period error. Management presented the capitalization of these retentions as current year additions in contravention with the requirements of GRAP 3. Consequently we could not satisfy ourselves that comparative figures were presented correctly. The amounts relate to Cematries R2 492 177.65, Retentions (Phiring R237 836.59 and Kampeng R176 742.66)	No	The accounting officer did not put in place measures to ensure that prior period errors identified are corrected by restating comparatives as required by GRAP 3	Retrospective adjustments will be processed for the retentions.	1-Jul-15	31-Jul-15	CFO	Not yet started
PPE	Matters affecting the auditor's report	38. PPE - Assets could not be verified (Existence of assets) During our audit of Property Plant and Equipment, we requested to physically verify assets as recorded on the Other Asset register and Infrastructure register. We could however not verify the physical asset and thus not satisfy ourselves as to the existence of the assets with restated cost of 17	No	The accounting officer does not implement proper controls to ensure that asset register records all assets that exist.	Asset register will be reviewed to ensure all assets recorded in the asset register are verifiable. Physical verification exercise shall be performed twice during the 2014/15 financial year.	1-Jan-15	30-Jun-15	CFO	In progress

		814 532.64 and net book value of 16 091 631.96							
PPE	Matters affecting the auditor's report	42. PPE-Depreciated replacement cost determined inappropriately During our audit of Property Plant and Equipment additions we noted that management valued a bridge in current year without relating to engineering design and bill of quantities of the bridge to establish replacement cost and the subsequent depreciated replacement cost. As a result we could not satisfy ourselves that assets were appropriately valued as significant components of the bridge may be mistated. Detail of the asset is as follows; Spekboom Access Bridge on R555 (R14 978 854.78). The methodolody used by management does not consider engineering designs,bills of quantities and condition of asset	No	Management did not put in place measures to ensure that valuation of Property, Plant and Equipment is performed in compliance with Directive 7	Further engagement with the Auditor General will be done as Management asserts Directive 7 was applied and such will be corrected during the interim audit.	31-May-15	31-May-15	Acting CFO	Not yet started
PPE	Other important matters	90. PPE-Additions figure per the FAR and the AFS does not agree to the supporting documentation	No	Lack of controls in place to ensure that the additions per fixed asset register are adequately supported	Adjustments to be effected in the asset register and retrospective adjustments processed	30-Mar-15	30-Jun-15	CFO	In progress

PPE	Other important matters	91. PPE - No monthly reconciliations performed During our audit of Property Plant and Equipment, we noted there were no monthly reconciliations performed on the Asset Register to General Ledger. The noted finding may affect the completeness of the Valuation and Classification, and Completeness of the Asset register	Yes	Leadership: The accounting officer does not exercise oversight responsibility over reporting and compliance with laws and regulations and internal control	Monthly reconciliations will be performed and reported to the accounting officer	Monthly	Monthly	CFO	In progress
PPE	Other important matters	92. PPE-Fixed Assets: Assets with no funding source. The assets in the fixed asset register amounting to the R1 395 357 726.43 representing 96% of PPE carrying value do not have a funding source. Summary of assets with no funding source	No	The accounting officer did not put measures in place to ensure that Fixed Asset Register is reviewed prior to submission to the Auditor- General	Where applicable funding source shall be included in the asset register as and when is updated	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	CFO	In progress

PPE	Other important matters	PPE-Assets with non-identifiable/vague/similar descriptions and identical GPS coordinates , may be duplicated During our audit of Property Plant and Equipment, we inspected the Assets Register and noted that there were assets with non-identifiable/vague/similar descriptions and duplicating GPS coordinates. Thus the assets may duplicate which may adversely affect valuation and existence of the assets. These were Bridges Subways And Culverts with a restated value of R 87 618 313.73 and NBV of R80 144 222.91. The assets with full cost have duplicated items in the register identical coordinates with additional cost over and above full cost of completed asset as tested by AG in additions	No	Leadership: The accounting officer did not exercise oversight responsibility regarding financial and performance reporting and compliance and related internal controls	GPS coordinates will be reviewed and corrected to ensure they are distinct and non duplicated	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	Asset Manager	In progress
Various	Other important matters	125. Year end Journals: No supporting documentation No supporting documents were provided for the following journals: 7 R 187 361.82 8 R 643 499.36 10 R8 464 000.00 13 R1 800 000.00 14 R12 469 298.24 23 R1 465 912.37 34 R59 822 716.01 35 R33 166.33 36 R41 918 812.07 37 R41 918 812.07 38 R4 429 792.10	No	Accounting officer did not monitor controls to ensure that all journals and supporting documentation required for audit are provided to the AGSA within the stipulated time frame	Supporting documentation shall be sought and attached to the journals	1-Jan-15	30-Jun-15	CFO	In progress

		39 R28 566 577.34 41 R12 567 711.55 47 R4 140 600.00 48 R31 280 727.97							
PPE	Other important matters	126. PPE - Assets not adequately insured The insurance contract relating to the assets of the municipality does not indicate the total value of the assets insured. In addition the insurance policy does not make any reference to movable assets like furniture and equipment and well as IT assets. Consequently we are unable to confirm the adequacy of the insurance cover relating to all the assets owned by the municipality	No	The accounting did not put in place adequate measure to ensure that municipality assets are adequately covered by insurance	Insurance contracts to be reviewed to ensure all relevant information is shown	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	CFO	Not yet started
PPE	Matters affecting the auditor's report	128.PPE-Prior period error not disclosed During audit of Property Plant and Equipment we noted that management restated prior year balances. However contrary to the above requirement management did not disclose in the financial statements correction of prior period balances as required by GRAP 3	No	Management did not put in place measure to ensure that prior period errors are disclosed in AFS	The following shall be appropriately disclosed a) the nature of prior period error (b) for each prior period presented, to the extend practible, the amount of correction for each financial statement line item affected	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	CFO	Not yet started

WIP	Other important matters	129. WIP register kept has inadequate details During audit of Work in Progress (WIP) we noted that the WIP register submitted by managementfor audit did not have details of start and completions date. The information is critical for project managementsuch asassessing progress of projects in relation to completion dates.	No	The accounting officer did not put in place measure to ensure that a proper WIP in progress register is maintained	WIP register shall be reviewed and corrected appropriately	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	Asset Manager	In progress
PPE	Other important matters	130. Management did not provide requested explanations on annual depreciation. During the audit of Plant , Property and Equipment we requested management to provide explanations for variances of annual depreciation charge between current year and prior year, however management did not submit the requested information	No	Management did not implement controls to ensure that requested information is submitted within the time frames stipulated in the engagement letter	Variance analysis will be performed at year end before submission of AFS to Auditor General with explanations for differences.	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	CFO	In progress
PPE	Other important matters	131.Land Valuation Differs with value per valuation roll. We identified land which had values that are not in accordance with the valuation roll. Barcodes as folows 9122097 9122099 9122101 9122102 9122103 9122105 9122107 9122109 9122111 9122116	Yes	Lack of controls in place to ensure the land is valued accurately	Land values shall be adjusted to ensure they agree with valuation roll.	31-Jan-15	31-May-15	Manager Revenue/ Asset Manager	In progress

Investment Property	Other important matters	132. Investment properties not qualifying into investment property The following assets not qualifying as investment property were included in the investment register; Erf No. 222/117 313 KT The following investment property had no values: Erf No. 439 457 462 468	No	The accounting officer should put in place measure to ensure that Investment Properties register is reviewed before it is submitted for audit.	All investment property shall be reviewed, identified and valued as per GRAP 16	2-Feb-15	1-Jun-15	Asset Manager	Not yet started
Other Disclosure	Matters affecting the auditor's report	The Accounting Officer does not implement and monitor controls to ensure that Disclosures in the Annual Financial Statements are complete.	Yes	The Accounting Officer does not implement and monitor controls to ensure that Disclosures in the Annual Financial Statements are complete.	Proper records management will be implemented to ensure that all the figures included in the financial statements are supported.	1-Mar-15	31-May-15	CFO	In progress
Records	Matters affecting the auditor's report	The Accounting officer did not implement and monitor controls to ensure that full and proper records are kept.	Yes	The Accounting officer should implement and monitor controls to ensure that full and proper records are kept.	Proper records management will be implemented to ensure that all documents are kept,	1-Feb-15	30-Jun-15	IT Manager	In progress

Predetermined Objectives	Other important matters	Reliability of the reported performance information	Yes	Accounting officer did not design and implement controls to ensure that portfolio of evidence is filed properly	To strengthen the auditing of the reports when submitted through the following: * Each municipal department to appoint PMS champion preferably the Director PA to co-ordinate PMS activities in the Department which include the following: Competing the SDBIP report template, compilation of portfolio of evidence file and timeous submission of the report and file to PMS office; * Pre- auditing of the reports by PMS unit prior submission to Internal audit; * Quarterly audit of the reports by internal audit unit	1-Jan-15	31/5/2015	Manager PMS	In progress
Employee Related Costs - Difference between 3rd payments as per GL and Salary Report	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Difference between 3rd payments as per GL and Salary Report-	No	third party payments are overstated by R10701.11	The Municipality will ensure that the amount of the third party payments as per the General Ledger agrees to the amount of the third party payments as per the salary report	1-Dec-15	31-May-15	Expenditure Manager	In progress
Limitation of Scope - Employee cost and Leave	Matters affecting the auditor's report	employee cost and leave	No	Management did not implement controls to ensure that requested information is submitted within the time frames stipulated in the engagement letter	Management is going to implement controls to ensure that requested information is submitted within the time frames stipulated in the engagement letter	1-Dec-15	30-May-15	HR Manager	In progress

Employee cost-overtime worked before approval	Matters affecting the auditor's report	employees cost for overtime worked before approval	No	the accounting officer did not enforce controls to ensure that employees monthly compensation for overtime exceeded thirty per cent (30%) of the employee's gross monthly salary	Management will enforce controls to ensure that employees monthly compensation for overtime does not exceed thirty per cent 30% of the employee's gross monthly salary. And that overtime should be approved before it is worked.	1-Dec-15	31-May-15	HR Manager	In progress
Leave: Leave cannot be traced to the Leave Register	Matters affecting the auditor's report	leave taken by employees could not be traced to the leave register	No	the accounting officer did not put controls in place to ensure that employees leave taken matches that on the attendance register.	Management will ensure controls are put in place to ensure that employees leave taken matches that on the attendance register.	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	HR Manager	In progress
Leave: Leave application forms not approved	Matters affecting the auditor's report	employees leave application are not approved by the supervisor or HR manager	No	The accounting officer did not put controls in place to ensure that supervisor monitor and approve their employees leave before final capturing.	Moving forward management will ensure that controls in place to ensure that supervisor monitor and approve their employees leave before final capturing.	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	HR Manager	In progress
Leave: Leave captured before it is approved	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Employees leave are captured before it is approved	No	The Accounting Officer did not put measures in place to ensure that leave is approved by the respective person before it is captured.	Moving forward Management will ensure that measures are in place to ensure that leave is approved by the respective person before it is captured.	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	HR Manager	In progress

Leave: Leave transactions are not captured timeously	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Employees leave transactions are not captured timeously	No	The Accounting Officer did not put measures in place to ensure that employees leave is captured on time to ensure accuracy.	Management will ensure that measures are in place to ensure that employees leave is captured on time to ensure accuracy.	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	HR Officer	In progress
Annual Leave: Annual leave not approved before the leave is taken	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Employees annual leave not approved before the leave is taken	No	The Accounting Officer did not put measures in place to ensure that leave is approved by the respective person before it is captured.	Moving forward the Accounting Officer will put measures in place to ensure that leave is approved by the respective person before it is captured.	Monthly	Monthly	HR Manager	In progress
Sick Leave: Leave Forms not approved	Matters affecting the auditor's report	employees sick leave forms not approved	No	Accounting officer did not put measures in place to ensure that sick leave is approved by the respective person before it is captured.	Accounting officer will put measures in place to ensure that sick leave is approved by the respective person before it is captured.	monthly	Monthly	HR Manager	In progress
Leave: No adequate documentation attached to Leave application	Matters affecting the auditor's report	No adequate documentation accompanying employee Leave application in particular sick, family and study leave.	No	Accounting Officer did not put measures in place to ensure that leave is approved by the respective person before it is captured.	Accounting Officer will put measures in place to ensure that leave is approved by the respective person before it is captured.	Monthly	monthly	HR Manager	In progress
Annual Leave: No communication to employees on annual leave to forfeit	Other important matters	No communication to employees on annual leave to forfeit	No	The Accounting Officer did not take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the Municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed standards and norms.	The Accounting Officer should take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the Municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed standards and norms.	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	Director Corporate Services	In progress

Unpaid Leave: Did not utilise all annual leave first	Other important matters	Did not utilise all annual leave first	Yes	Accounting Officer did not put measures to ensure that annaul leave is utilised first	Accounting Officer should put measures to ensure that annaul leave is utilised first	1-Jan-15	30-Jun-15	HR Manager	In progress
Unpaid Leave: Reduction of leave balances	Other important matters	No Documentation could be provided to indicate the reduction of leave balances	No	the Accounting Officer should ensure that measures exist to indicate reduction of levave balance of employees	moving forward the Accounting Officer will ensure that measures exist to indicate reduction of levave balance of employees	31-Jul-14	31-Mar-15	Director Corporate Services	In progress
Leave Gratuity: employees not paid	Matters affecting the auditor's report	employees services were terminated and did not recieve the leave gratuity due to them. understatment of leave grauity payments	No	the accounting Officer should take all reseonable steps to ensure that the Municipality has and maintains employees services during termination and did not recieve the leave gratuity due to them. understatment of leave grauity payments	That the Accounting Officer should take all reseonable steps to ensure that the Municipality has and maintains and effective and effecient internal controls.		31-May-15	Director Corporate Services	In progress
Leave Gratuity: Employee resigned and re-appointed without receiving leave gratuity	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Employee resigned and re-appointed without receiving leave gratuity	Yes	Accounting officer did not take all resasonable steps to ensure that employees who resigned are paid leave gratuity on time	That the Accounting Officer should take all reseonable steps to ensure that the Municipality has and maintains and effective and effecient internal controls.	31-Jan-15	30-Jun-15	Director Corporate Services	In progress
Leave: Compulsary annual leave days not enforced	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Compulsary annual leave days not enforced	No	The Accounting Officer did not enforce the compulsory leave on employees	System will be put in place to ensure that employees take a annual compulsory leave as stipulated in SALGBC main Collective agreement 3.1.2	31-Jan-15	31-Mar-15	HR Manager	In progress

Leave: Accumulate leave beyond the allowed 48 days	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Employees accumulate leave beyond the allowed 48 days	No	Accounting officer did not design and implement control to ensure that the Municipality has internal controls to ensure that measure are in place	System will be put in place to ensure that controls are there to enforce compliance of all requirements	31-Jan-15	28-Aug-15	HR Manger	In progress
Provision for Leave Payout	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Provision for Leave Payout	No	The accounting officer did not review of the financial statements and ensure that the amounts per the financial records agree to the underlying supporting documentation	the accounting officer will ensure that the difference identified during the recalculation of the provision of leave pay will be rectified.	31-Jan-15	31-May-15	CFO	In progress
Employee cost - Employment contract not signed by employee and employer	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Employment contract that were not signed by employee and employer and the terms of employment and position are not stipulated.	No	The HR Manager did not ensure the employment contract of all employees are properly designed to ensure the accuracy and completeness of payroll related details.	The HR Manager should ensure that employment contract of all employees are properly designed to ensure the accuracy and completeness of payroll related details.	1-Jan-15	31-May-14	HR Manager	In progress
Employee cost - No authorisation for deduction by employees	Matters affecting the auditor's report	No authorisation for deduction by employees	No	The Chief Finacial Officer did not make sure that slary reports (payroll) have proof of deduction on them	The CFO should ensure that slary reports (payroll) agree to the Legder and that authorisation to dedcut is there	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	CFO	In progress
Employee cost - Recalculation difference	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Employee cost - Recalculation difference	No	Accounting Officer did not design and implement control to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before before submissions	Asset register will be reviewed and journals will be passed into the Venus system to ensure that the AFS and TB balance	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	Manager Asset	In progress

Employee cost - No contracts to authorise Pension fund and medical Aid signed by employees	Matters affecting the auditor's report	No contracts to authorise Pension fund and medical Aid signed by employees	No	Accounting Officer did not design and implement control to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submissions	The manager expenditure will reviewed the general ledger for completeness and validity on monthly basis and approved by the CFO and filed as an audit evidence for yearend compilation of AFS.	31-Jan-15	31-May-15	Manager Expenditure	In progress
Employee costs - Unexplained restatement	Other important matters	Employee costs - Unexplained restatement	No	the accounting officer should ensure that the financial statement are reviewed to ensure that errors in restatement of prior year	The Accounting Officer will ensure that the financial statement are reviewed to ensure that errors in restatement of prior year	quarterly	quarterly	CFO/HR Manager	In progress
Employee costs - AFS do not agree to the supporting documentation	Matters affecting the auditor's report	AFS do not agree to the supporting documentation	No	the accounting officer should ensure that the financial statement are reviewed to ensure that they agree with the supporting documents	The Accounting officer will ensure that the financial statement agrees with the supporting documents	31-Jan-15	31-May-15	CFO/HR Manager	In progress
Employee costs – Overtime paid exceed 30% of monthly gross salary	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Overtime paid exceed 30% of monthly gross salary	No	The accounting officer did not enforce controls to ensure that employees monthly compensation for overtime exceed thirty per cent (30%) of the employee,s gross monthly salary	The Accounting Officer should enforce controls to ensure that employees monthly compensation for overtime exceed thirty per cent (30%) of the employee,s gross monthly salary	Monthly	30-Jun-15	HR Manager	In progress

Employee costs – Overtime worked more than 3hrs a day and 10hrs in a week	Other important matters	Overtime worked more than 3hrs a day and 10hrs in a week	Yes	The Accounting Officer did not enforce controls to ensure that employees overtime worked do not exceed 3hrs a day and not more than 10hrs a week and 40 per month	The Accounting Officer should enforce controls to ensure that employees worked overtime do not exceed 3hrs a day , 10 hrs a week and 40 hrs a month.	monthly	monthly	All directorates	In progress
Employee costs – Overtime hours wrongly processed on the payroll system	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Employees Overtime hours was wrongly processed on the payroll system.	No	The Accounting officer did not review the processing of transaction on the payroll system to ensure that overtime is processed correctly on the payroll system	The Accounting officer will review the processing of transaction on the payroll system to ensure that overtime is processed correctly on the payroll system	1-Dec-14	31-May-15	Payroll Officer	In progress
Employee costs - Documentation request could not be obtained	Other important matters	Employee documentation requested could not be obtained	No	The Accounting Officer does not implement and monitor controls to ensure that the amounts disclosed in the Annual Financial Statements are accurate	The legal section will keep the register of all contingency liabilities and external confirmation from attorneys for all known contingent liabilities as the audit file used for the preparation of annual financial statements. The register and confirmation letter should be reviewed by manager legal section on monthly basis and approved by the Director Corporate Services on quarterly basis	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	CFO	In progress

Employee costs – Monthly salary could not be traced to the GL	Other important matters	Employees monthly salary could not be traced to the GL	No	The Chief Financial Officer should design and implement controls to ensure that employees salary reports (payroll) agree to the General Ledger on the AFS before submission to AG.	moving forward the Chief Financial Officer will ensure that controls are design and implemented to ensure that employees monthly salary reports agree to the GL before submitting the AFS to AG.	31-Jan-15	31-May-15	CFO	In progress
	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Employee Costs:Difference between AFS and TB. R 4 559 125 Page 47 Management Report	No	Accounting officer should design and implement controls to ensure that the AFS and TB are reviewed before submission to auditors	Accounting officer should design and implement controls to ensure that the AFS and TB are reviewed before submission to auditors	1-Jan-15	31-May-15	CFO	In progress
Employee costs – Key position not filled on time	Other important matters	Key position not filled on time	No	The Accounting officer did not ensure that key positions are filled timeuly and that all positions that are not critical to services delivery are reomoved from the Organizational structure of the Municipality.	moving forward the Accounting officer will ensure that key positions are filled timeuly and tht all positions that are not critical to services delivery are reomoved from the Organizational structure of the Municipality.	monthly	monthly	Director Corporate Services	In progress

Liabilities	Matters affecting the auditor's report	VAT accrued is not balanced to the VAT billed	No	The Chief financial Officer did not design and implement controls to ensure that VAT accrued and VAT billed are accurately determined.	Vat reconciliation is performed monthly, full reconciliation will be performed in the beginning of April 2015	Monthly	Monthly	Assistance Manager Expenditure	In progress
-------------	--	---	----	--	---	---------	---------	--------------------------------	-------------

LEGENDS -(Explanations)

Satisfactory - internal audit is able to provide reasonable assurance that the action plan has been implemented

Unsatisfactory - internal audit is unable to provide reasonable assurance that the action plan has been achieved due to lack of sufficient evidence/performance

2.5.2. Credit and Debt Control

Creditors and Debt collection manual was adopted in terms with chapter 9 of the municipal Systems act, act 32 of 2000. Purpose of this policy is to ensure that credit control forms part of the municipality's financial system and to disclose the intension of the Council to standardize procedures for each individual case.

2.5.3. Investments

The Greater Tubatse municipality has adopted an investment of funds policy and principle in 2008. The policy is aimed at gaining the highest possible return without undue risk during those periods when funds are not needed. Its main objectives are that effective cash management must be met at all times, efficient cash collection procedure, effective payment of creditors, management of investment in inventories and investment of surplus cash.

2.5.4. Budget and Treasury

The municipality has developed a unit which manages the budgetary and treasury issues. The unit is in the finance section and its main objectives are to develop a budget process plan which is linked to the IDP process plan. The unit has to oversee the implementation of the plan and to manage activities culminating during the development of the budget. It must develop a credible and realistic budget which is linked or integrated to the IDP.

2.5.5. Revenue Management

Greater Tubatse municipality has a unit that deals with revenue management. The unit was developed in 2000 and its main objectives are to effectively manage the day to day income of the municipality. Procedure manual is being developed in November 2008 for the control over cash funds, depositing and receiving of funds by municipal employees.

Valuation roll for the municipality is in place and is reviewed regularly. The following are also used for the management of funds in GTM; rates policy, credit control policy, indigent policy, indigent register and audit standards.

2.5.6. Expenditure Management

The municipality has a unit that looks after the municipal expenditure and payments. The unit was established in 2008 with at-least six staff members. A manager responsible for the unit was appointed in 2008 and is reporting to the CFO.

2.5.7. Cash flow management

Cash flow is managed by the unit responsible for expenditure and the Head of Departments. Reports are generated every month and are discussed in the monthly management meetings in ensuring that departments are cubing over-expenditure and none spending of money. This is aligned with the quarterly progress reports as highlighted in the departmental SDBIP and Senior Managers performance contracts.

2.5.8. Cost recovery and debt collection

Cost recovery and debt collections for the GTM are regulated through Principles and policy on credit control and debt collection policy. The policy is reviewed annually during the IDP and Budget review processes. Purpose of the policy is to ensure that credits and debts for GTM are regulated in accordance with the law.

2.5.9. Investment of funds policy

Greater Tubatse Municipality has adopted the investment of funds policy in 2008. The policy is reviewed annually during the review in the IDP. Purpose of the policy is to ensure that investment of surplus funds forms part of the financial management procedures of GTM and to ensure that prudent investment procedures are applied constantly.

2.5.10. Indigent policy

GTM has adopted its Indigent policy and is reviewed annually during the review of the IDP and budget. The policy aims to set clear guide lines how the municipality will assist indigent households and identifies roles of different departments. Main objectives of the policy are to determine households qualifying as indigents, to set clear guidelines on level of service that will be supplied to households, determine roles of the Finance department and other departments and to lay guidelines on the susidation and funding of the indigents. A larger population of the area are unemployed and therefore most households, especially in the rural areas are indigent.

2.5.11. Supply Chain Management

The municipality has developed and adopted a supply management policy in 2005, which is reviewed regularly to suite current circumstances. It is managed by supply chain management unit that forms part of the finance department. The unit comprises a Manager and four other officials who runs the activities of the unit

2.5.12. Asset Management

Asset management policy was approved By GTM in 2008. Objectives of the policy is to govern the management of assets owned by GTM (both operational and financial) to ensure that they are managed, controlled, safeguarded and used in an efficient and effective manner.

Asset management register for the municipality was compiled during 2008/09 financial year and is updated regularly. The municipality created asset management unit which comprises of one senior manager who will always keep track of all municipal assets and is reporting to the Chief Financial Officer.

2.5.13. Rates policy

Rates policy for the GTM is reviewed annually in terms with section 3(1) of the Local Government: Municipal rates Act 2004 (Act 6 2004); and section 62 (1)(f) of the Local Government Municipal Finance management Act, 2003. The strategic focus of the document is to ensure that the municipality has considered the impact of rates on the community, the impact of rates on business, the current economic climate, the IDP etc.

Table below indicates GTM financial viability

Strength	Weakness
<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Budget management policies available- Asset management unit established- Revenue enhancement	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Low revenue collection- Unstable cash flow- Inadequate asset management- Inadequate implementation

strategies in place	of supply chain management policy - Inadequate legislative compliance and reporting -
Opportunities - Treasury always available to assist - National frameworks; policies and circulars available.	Threats - Poor payment of services by communities

2.6. Good Governance and Public Participation

2.6.1. Council

GTM has a Council made up of 62 Councilors comprising 31 ward Councilors and 31 PR Councilors. It has a collective executive system headed by the Mayor, while the Council is chaired by the Speaker elected in terms of Section 48 and Section 36 of the Municipal Structures Act (117 of 1998) respectively. ANC is the majority party in the council, it comprises 50(fifty) councilors followed by DA and COPE with only 3(three) each. Portfolio committees were established following the provisions of Section 80 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000. There are 11 Traditional Leaders seconded by the Limpopo House of Traditional Leaders serving in the GTM council.

Table below shows representation of different Political parties and Traditional Leaders in the Council

Stakeholder	Number
Africa National Congress	50
Pan African Congress	02
Democratic Alliance	03
Independent Councillors	02
UDM	01
APC	01
Congress of the people	03
Traditional Leaders	11

Section 79 committees of the Municipal Systems Act

NAME OF COMMITTEE	DATE ESTABLISHED
Rules Committee	2009
Oversight Committee	2002
Audit committee	2009
Municipal public Accounts committee	2010
Town planning committee	2010
Geographic names committee	2008
Petition and Ethics committee	2010

Section 80 Committees established in GTM

COMMITTEE	DATE ESTABLISHED	DATE DESETABLISHED
Finance portfolio committee	March 2006	
Corporate Services portfolio committee	March 2006	
Economic, Land and Development portfolio committee	March 2006	
Community services portfolio committee	March 2006	
Technical Services portfolio committee	March 2006	
Strategic Planning portfolio committee	March 2006	SEPT. 2011
Executive support	March 2006	SEPT. 2011

Table below indicated the state of relationship with various stakeholders:

Stakeholders	2011	2012	2013
Traditional Leadership	Good	Good	Good
Traditional Healers	Good	Good	Good
NGO's	Good	Good	Good
Mining Houses	Good	Good	Fair
Youth Formations	Fair	Fair	Fair
Disabled communities	Good	Good	Good
Sekhukhune district municipality	Good	Good	Good
Government sector departments	Fair	Fair	Fair
Community in General	Fair	Fair	Fair
Various political parties	Fair	Fair	Fair
Civic organizations	Good	Good	Fair

Taxi organizations	Fair	Fair	Fair
Hawkers	Fair	Fair	Fair
Business formations	Good	Good	Fair
Farmers	Good	Good	Fair

2.6.2. Communication

The Greater Tubatse municipality has developed its communication strategy in 2008 and is reviewed on annual basis. There is a dedicated communication unit available in GTM which serves as a key driver of the strategy. The unit is attached to the Municipal Manager's department and has two full time officials and one intern.

There are several means of communications used e.g. print media and electronic media. The municipality also uses its web-site for communication purposes. Several structures such as Ward Councilors, Ward committees, Community Development workers and Magoshi are also used as vehicles for communication in the area.

The Municipality communicates its planning processes and the implementation of both the IDP and Budget using the media for both internal and external communication.

Plans are underway to make arrangements with Tubatse community radio station for a slot every Thursday whereby Municipal information can be communicated.

2.6.3. Public participation

Greater Tubatse Municipality has established its public participation unit in 2006. The unit comprises four officials focusing on special program and public participation. Community development workers and ward committees are linked to this unit for reporting purposes and alignment. Public participation strategy is in place to guide activities that have to be undertaken by the unit. The Unit has also established clusters for the purpose of public participation processes for the IDP and the Budget. Public gatherings are the sole responsibilities of the Public participation unit. It was arranged with the Sekhukhune District municipality to align the 2014/15 IDP and Budget public participation programs but due to the late adoption of both the IDP and Budget by GTM, the plan was not realised.

2.6.4. Ward Committees

The municipality comprises of 31 wards with 10(ten) ward committee members each. Ward committee elections for GTM were conducted during the months August and September 2011. The ward councilor serves as the chairperson of the ward committee. Training for ward committees is conducted each year to assist with the day to day running of the wards. Annual Schedule of meetings is submitted to the office of the Speaker each year. This will assist the Speaker to track down minutes of the said meetings and monitor functionality of the ward committees in different wards. The Greater Tubatse municipality budgets for the provision of sty-pens to the ward committee members which is paid on monthly basis.

2.6.5. Community Development Workers

There are 27(Twenty Seven) community development workers appointed by office of the Premier in the Greater Tubatse municipality. Currently all CDWs are transferred to CoGHSTA and are fully participating within the affairs of the Municipality. The CDWs assist the municipality during public participation process

and are reporting to the Office of the Speaker in the Public participation unit. An intensive training or capacity building was conducted by the OTP through the University of Venda. All CDWs in the GTM have graduated as qualified community development workers.

2.6.6. Traditional Leadership

The Greater Tubatse municipality is currently having 31 (thirty one) wards and a larger portion of the municipality is predominantly rural. With its rural nature, the area is administered by Traditional Leaders and are responsible for the day to day running of the traditional authorities including land allocation in the rural areas. Majority of the land claims in the Greater Tubatse municipality are lodged by Traditional Leaders.

There are 23 (twenty three) recognized Traditional Leaders and 11(eleven) are serving in the Greater Tubatse municipality as members of the Council. The relationship between Traditional Leaders and the Municipality is generally good and therefore needs to be maintained.

2.6.7. Intergovernmental Relations

Intergovernmental relations is a cross cutting function in all departments, however the Greater Tubatse municipality has created a unit in the Corporate services department to deal specifically with IGR matters. The unit is staffed with only one member. The Municipality has approved Customer Care Framework during 2009/10 financial year which lays a foundation for the IGR matters in the municipality. The 2012/13 GTM turnaround strategy has identified that the Municipality does not have a system in place to deal with complaints and it was therefore recommended that complaints management system be developed during the year under review. The unit is also responsible for the day to day handling of the Presidential queries as raised on the hotline by way of referring them to relevant departments for investigation and reporting progress to Council; Premier and The Presidency.

Greater Tubatse Municipality has appointed officials to deal with special focus groups such as Disabled, Elderly; Youth, Women and Children. The Municipality has also created a forum that deals specifically with matters relating to disability and the forum is functional.

The following are needs for the special focus groups:

- There is a need for the development of pay points in the following areas; Gamalepe; Swaale and Diphale
- Majority of the pay points do not have water; ablution facilities and are not fenced
- Old age homes for the elderly
- Wheel chairs for the disabled
- Social programs for the elderly and the disabled
- Economic activities for the special group that will assist in alleviating poverty
- Development of early childhood development centers

2.6.8. Audits committee

The Municipality is sharing its Audit committee with the District municipality and is functional. The Audit committee for the municipality is reporting directly to Council as required by law. The Risk Management Strategy of the Greater Tubatse municipality is identifying risk areas which need to be monitored on daily basis. The audit plan which is developed by the Internal Audit unit is linked or integrated into the risk strategy and serves as a vehicle to monitor progress and processes followed during the risk reduction phase. The municipality is annually developing action plans to deal with issues or comments in the management letter raised by the Auditor General.

2.6.8.1. Internal Audits

The municipality has established internal audit unit and is functional. The unit currently comprises of two personnel and one intern.

The Internal Audit Work Plan for the year 2011/12 was approved by the Audit Committee. Annual financial statements are prepared annually and are submitted to the Auditor General for auditing. For the past two years, the Greater Tubatse municipality did not obtain a clean audit report and as a result the management has developed or created a position of a risk management officer who will be responsible for the day to day implementation, monitor, report, evaluate and review of the risk management strategy.

Table below indicates audit outcomes for the municipality for the past four financial years:

2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
Disclaimer	Qualified	Qualified	Advers

Challenges facing Audits

- Late submission of the annual financial statements for the 2012/13 audit.
- None submission of portfolio of evidence
- Poor implementation of audit recommendations
- Poor implementation of management letter
- None completion of the audit plan
- Poor audit findings by the AG

2.6.9. Fraud and Anti corruption

Greater Tubatse Municipality has adopted the Fraud and Anti-corruption Strategy in 2012, implementation of the strategy is in course whereby whistle blowing is identified as another means of dealing with corruption. The municipality published toll free numbers in most of the public areas for members of community. The municipality appointed Senior Risk officer to add capacity to the risk unit. Fraud and Corruption in its wider meaning, and as referred to in the document, includes any conduct or behavior where a person accepts, agrees or offers any gratification for him/her or for another person where the purpose is to act dishonestly or illegally, such behavior also includes the misuse of material or information, abuse of a position of authority or a breach of trust or violation of duty.

The following forms of corruption are identified in the GTM fraud and Corruption strategy:

- Bribery
- Embezzlement
- Fraud
- Extortion
- Abuse of power
- Conflict of interest
- Abuse of privileged information

- Favoritism and
- Nepotism

2.6.9.1 Challenges facing risk management and anti-corruption in GTM

1. Inadequate capacity on risk matters amongst the personnel
2. Inadequate capacity for the risk office to deal with risk matters
3. Anti corruption strategy not implemented in ful

Table below indicates SWOT analysis for GTM Good governance and public participation

Strength <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Communication systems in place - Audit unit functional - Audit committee functional - Section 79 and 80 committees functional - Risk unit capacitated - Good relationship with Magoshi - Ward committees capacitated and functional - Youth structures in place and functional 	Weakness <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - adverse Audit opinion - Inadequate communication with stakeholders - Inadequate enforcement of by-laws - Inadequate participation and stakeholder relations - Inadequate policy and legislative compliance - Limited functionality of PMS
Opportunities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Community radio station in place and is functional - Local news papers operational 	Threats <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Poor civic education - Community marches

2.7. Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development

2.7.1. Staff Component

The Greater Tubatse municipal Council has in 2011; resolved that the Municipal manager must ensure that service delivery is improved and further mandated the Municipal Manager to effect organizational re-engineering. The process started in June 2011 where two departments were faced out viz: Strategic Planning and Executive support department. Personnel from the said departments were placed in other departments of the Municipality. The Municipality reviewed its Organizational structure in 2011 to accommodate the developments mentioned here above.

The municipality is currently unable to meet some of its mandatory obligations due to the high vacancy rate on the organogram. The position of the Municipal Manager has been vacant for some times due to suspension effected on the municipal manager which let to his dismissal by council. This includes the position of the Deputy CFO, Supply chain manager and Assistant Manager for LED.

Some of the positions that include the Manager for Housing and property development, Municipal Engineer, Chief financial officer and Legal admin have been vacant for almost two years.

There is a need for the Municipality to fill the above stated positions and or finalise the disciplinary actions constituted to some of the Officials for a smooth running of the municipality.

The Greater Tubatse Municipality is currently busy with the development of the GTM Organogram which has to be finalised before the end of May 2015. This will be followed by the development of Job descriptions for all positions on the organogram and thereafter all posts have to be evaluated.

The Community Services Department is by far the largest, followed by Corporate Services and Technical services respectively. There is a high vacancy rate within the departments of which such posts needs to be filled. Attached hereto is the GTM Organizational structure; labeled as "Annexure A". The Municipal Organogram is aligned with the powers and functions of the Municipality.

Table below indicates Organizational Structure analysis 2011/12 FY Source: GTM Organogram 2010

DEPARTMENT	TOTAL No POSTS	No: FILLED POSTS	VACANT POSITIONS		
			BUDGETED	UNBUDGETED	TOTAL
Municipal manager's office	16	15	01	0	16
Finance	42	38	04	0	42
Community services	82	73	09	0	82
Corporate services	57	51	06	0	57
Technical services	56	52	04	0	56
Economic and Land	21	19	02	0	21
TOTAL	274	248	26	0	274

2.7.1.1. Challenges with Employment Equity

- None responsive of the gender to the municipal recruitment drive
- municipality too rural
- Inadequate social facilities and infrastructure in the municipality
- High vacancy rate on the organogram
- High suspension rate and therefore this culminates to high acting rate in most positions
- brain drain
- Inadequate implementation of the employment equity plan
- No equity plan available for the municipality

2.7.1.2. Skills profile and needs for both Councillors and Officials

Municipalities are required in terms of the Skills Development Act no 97 of 1998 to facilitate training for capacity building in order to address skills gaps created as a result of the past. GTM pays the skills development levy on a monthly basis as required by the Skills Development Levies Act no 9 of 1999.

A skills audit is conducted on an annual basis to inform the Workplace skills plan which guides all the training to be conducted throughout the year, the Workplace skills plan and Annual Training Reports are then submitted annually to the LGSETA.

GTM has a training committee which comprises of labor, Management and council; its role is to ensure that all training activities are done in consultation with all relevant stakeholders.

Table below indicates the skills needs for Councilors and Officials:

Financial year	Finances	Administration	Technical	Legal	Management and leadership
2010/11	7	3	4	9	10
2011/12	6	5	3	6	2
2012/13	7	1	3	16	3

Source: GTM WSP 2012/13

Table below indicates Skills interventions

Financial year	Finance	Administration	Social and economic development	Technical	Legal and corporate	Management and Leadership
2010/11	1	2	7	2	1	2
2011/12	9	0	3	0	12	0
2012/13	7	1	14	3	16	3

Source GTM WSP 2012/13

2.7.2. Legal services

During the financial year under review; the Municipality experienced high number of law-suits as a result of administrative decision that were either right or wrong. It should be noted that administrative actions of the Municipality can be only challenged if they are erratic and or in other instances, Citizens and business challenges actions taken by the Municipality if such actions are made to be sound or prudent.

There is currently only one personnel mending this unit. The Assistant legal services official has been dismissed and this lead to a number of legal cases not resolved in time. This costs the municipality a lot of money and therefore there is a need for the municipality to capacitate this unit with experienced personel to avoid law-suits and high legal services budget.

Following are cases against the municipality for the F/Y 2011/12

Name	Amount Claimed	Expenditure to date	Status
Ipeleng Group	8 000 000	2 100 000	Finalized Supreme court
Mopicon construction	2 000 000	00	Awaiting trial
Mmalekgowa Trading	650 000	50 000	Awaiting trial
Limpopo Road Binders	700 000	Funded by DPLGH	Awaiting trial
Amelia Mashego	1 000 000	Funded by DPLGH	Awaiting trial
Kgoete Justice		150 000	Awaiting trial
Matladi family Trust	Land claimed		Appeal

Challenges facing legal

- Cases drag through different financial years and take long to be finalized
- Litigation too expensive
- Lack of resources
- Insufficient understanding of legal procedures by the Municipal personnel

2.7.3. Labour relations

Greater Tubatse Municipality subscribes to all legislation regulating employment relations within the workplace. Labor relations sub-unit has been established with the sole mandate of ensuring a balance with regard to employment practices within the workplace.

GTM has a functional Local Labor Forum constituted in line with the SALGBC main collective agreement. The committee sits on a monthly basis to discuss issues relating to employment relations.

Several activities were witnessed wherein employees were exercising their rights by raising their grievances through the relevant channels as presented by SALGABC.

During the year under review the municipality had six grievances ending in arbitration of which only two were awarded in favor of the Municipality.

2.7.4. Information Technology status in GTM

IT audit was carried out in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing of the International Auditing and Assurance Standards Board (IAASB) and the Standards for Information Auditing of the Information Systems Audit and Control Association (ISACA). The effectiveness of the general controls surrounding the IT environment at the municipality was measured against the internationally accepted Control Objectives for Information and Related Technology (COBIT) framework and industry best practices

2.7.5. Business continuity and disaster recovery

ICT Business continuity describes the daily information and communication technology activities that are undertaken to enable the municipality to perform its key functions and deliver its ICT services.

It involves disaster recovery, planning and contingency planning, data recovery, risk management and emergency response.

Disaster recovery is an element of ICT business continuity. It is the required to restore a system, service or data to its state prior to a disaster or the closest achievable state of depending on the success of the disaster recovery operations.

GTM has successfully commissioned scalable, robust and redundant business continuity solutions as described below:

2.7.6. Data storage, retrieval and backup solution at H/Q

The municipality has deployed data storage, retrieval and backup infrastructure at the civic centre using Fujitsu server, network attached to storage (NAS) and robotic tape library. All desktop computers and laptops are setup to restore data at the file servers to ensure that information could be retrieved anytime in the event any laptop or desktop device is stolen or damaged beyond repairs. The business continuity solution at the civic centre caters for load balancing and redundancy. That is duplicate hardware devices are used to ensure that service delivery continues in the event one hardware fails and also that the devices will share workload in the event data processing demands increase.

2.7.7. Disaster recovery solution at the fire station

GTM has commissioned ICT disaster recovery solution at Sekhukhune fire station to cater for business continuity in the event disaster hit the civic centre beyond recovery.

2.7.8. Cabling infrastructure

GTM has seven service sites at the civic centre, Ohrigstad satellite office, and Praktiseer satellite office, Praktiseer testing station, Steelpoort testing station, Ga-mapodile testing station and Burgersfort library. It is only the Head Office that has a structured cabling infrastructure; however it is out of warranty.

2.7.9. Connectivity (Radio link infrastructure)

The municipality has recently completed the Radio link installation project that intends to connect all remote sites with the Head Office. The challenge with remote sites is lack of network cabling infrastructure.

2.7.10. Physical access control infrastructure

GTM has commissioned physical access control solution (surveillance camera system and access control system) at the Head office. The physical access infrastructure is out of warranty and most of the components require replacements and repairs.

2.7.11. Challenges associated with IT in GTM

IT governance is the responsibility of executive management. It is an integral part of organisational governance and consists of the leadership, organisational structures and processes that ensure that

the organisation's IT resources would sustain its strategies and objectives. IT governance allows the organisation to manage IT risks and derive value from IT investments, and supports the achievement of business objectives that are dependent on IT systems.

IT management had formally designed IT governance controls (policies, procedures, guidelines) to mitigate the risk of unauthorised access to the network and information systems. Formal controls were in place, but were not adequately implemented. As a result, the following was not addressed: The document for future project plans was in place however the IT strategic plan which covers long and short term goals for the IT section (IT infrastructure plans) was not formally established.

Performance reports from service providers were not requested by management for review. This might result to services rendered by the service providers not delivered according to municipal expectations

2.7.12. Occupational Health and Safety

GTM has established occupational Health safety sub-unit during the 2006/07 financial year within the Human Resource Unit. The functions of the unit are guarded to advance the objects of Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993.

The sub-unit performs the following functions in an effort to ensure health and safety within the workplace.

- Enforcement or implementation of Occupational Health and Safety Act.
- Responsible for all administrative duties related to OHS including policy formulation and reviewing.
- Ensuring that wellness days are well organised.
- Conducting health and safety workshop, meetings and seminars.
- Providing full range of Employee assistance program, that is assisting employee with solving problem which might affect him/her from executing his/her duties

The sub-unit is currently manned by the Health and Safety Officer who is also responsible for Employee Wellness. A Health and Safety Committee is functional which has also been established as per legislative requirement and also there are six health and safety reps in place. The committee meets on quarterly basis .Committee members have received training on First Aid Level one.

Policies and plans for GTM

POLICY/PLAN	STATUS
Integrated SDF	Approved
LUMS	Approved
Integrated waste management plan	Approved
Employment equity plan	Approved
Workplace skills plan	Approved
HIV/AIDS plan	Approved
LED strategy	Approved
Housing sector plans	Draft
Revenue enhancement plan	Approved
Disaster management plan	Approved
Capital investment plan	Approved
Environment management plan	None (district)
Energy master plan	None (ESKOM)
Water services development plan	None (district)

POLICY/PLAN	STATUS
Integrated transport plan	Approved
Risk management strategy and plan	Approved
5 year investment plan	Approved
Consolidated infrastructure plan	Draft
Roads and storm water management plan	Approved
Water sector plan	Draft
Investment of funds policy	Approved
Credit control policy and debt control manual	Approved
Water services operations and maintenance strategy(GSDM)	Approved
Water services by-laws(GSDM)	Approved
Asset management policy	Approved
Supply chain management policy	Approved
Fleet management policy	Approved
Performance management policy	Approved
Communication strategy	Approved
Customer Care Framework	Approved
Public participation policy	Draft
Mayor and Speaker discretionary policy	Draft
Management of public gathering policy	Draft
Delegation of powers and functions policy	Review
Rules of order policy	Review
IT policy	Approved
Street by-law	Gazetted
Management and control of Hostel by-law	Gazetted
Informal street trading by-law	Gazetted
Waste management by-law	Gazetted
Traffic by-law	Gazetted
Noise abatement	Gazetted
Hiring of community by-law	Gazetted
Electricity by-law	Gazetted
Crematories and crematoria by-law	Gazetted
Emergency services by-law	Gazetted
Licensing and control of establishment that sell food to the public by-law	Gazetted
Municipal Turnaround Strategy	Approved
Granting aid	Draft

2.7.13. Organisational Performance Management System (OPMS) and Performance Management System (PMS)

The Greater Tubatse municipality has adopted its performance management policy during the 2006/2007 financial year. A performance management unit was established in 2007. It is currently concentrating on the organizational and individual performance at the level of section 57 managers. Immediately after the adoption of the IDP and budget, the municipality develops service delivery and budget implementation plans (SDBIP) which serves as business plans for individual departments within the municipality. From the adopted SDBIP the municipality abstracts performance contracts of the section 57 employees which become the departmental annual business plans.

Departments report progress on the implementation of the SDBIP to management reviews; Exco – makgotla, Executive committee and council for adoption. Purpose of these sittings is to monitor

progress and performance in terms of the implementation of the IDP and budget and to propose reviews where necessary.

Half yearly reports (section 72 reports) are developed from the quarterly reports generated during the EXCO lekgotla sessions. Municipal annual service delivery reports are generated from this process on annual basis which amongst others will inform the formulation of the annual report.

After the adoption of the annual report by the municipal council, the oversight committee scrutinizes the report and makes final recommendations to the council for the adoption of the final oversight report which will then be open for public consumption.

2.7.14. Individual PMS

Greater Tubatse Municipality's performance management system is not fully operational. Only section 57 managers have signed performance contracts with the municipality and are assessed in the middle and at the end of the financial year. Development plans to improve their performance and capacity are attached to the performance contracts. Plans are underway to cascading the performance management system to the level-one Managers, and other staff members for performance monitoring and evaluation. The current performance policy is reviewed to accommodate the cascading of the PMS to other members of the staff.

Table below indicates GTM institutional and transformation SWOT analysis.

Strength <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - HR policies available - Section 57 posts filled - Systems in place 	Weakness <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Poor organizational culture resulting in poor service standards and turnaround time - Inadequate utilization of workforce - Skills shortage - Inadequate contract management - Lack of monitoring and evaluation for LLF - Bloated organizational structure - Delegation of authorities not clearly defined
Opportunities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - COGHSTA willing to assist where possible 	Threats <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Limited power and functions

3. STRATEGY CHAPTER

The Municipality conducted its strategic planning session from the 16th to 18th February 2015 at Gateway Getaway Lodge, Polokwane. The Workshop was held as part of the IDP strategies phase for 2015/16 Financial year. The workshop comprised of Members of EXCO, Chief whip, Speaker of Council, GTM Management, Members from SMWU and IMATU, CoGHSTA , LIDA and Service providers.

The following were adopted by the workshop:

VISION STATEMENT

“A developed platinum city for the benefit of all”

MISSION STATEMENT

- Accountable through active community participation
- Economic enhancement to fight poverty, inequality and unemployment
- Render accessible, sustainable and affordable service
- Municipal transformation and institutional development
- Sustainable livelihoods through environmental management

VALUES

- Honesty
- Mutual respect
- Commitment
- Transparency
- Accountability
- Discipline

KPA: Local Economic development

Strategic Objective: Create environment that promotes the development of the Local economy and facilitate job creation

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVES	STRATEGY	KPI	BASELINE as at 01 July 2015	2015/16 Targets	2016/17 Targets	2017/18 Targets
Inadequate economic infrastructure to stimulate growth	Improved economic growth by 1% in 2019	To establish IGR structures to facilitate the development of economic infrastructure	# of IGR structures established	2	2	3	4
Low skills base to support local economy	Improve local skills base to support the growth of the economy	To partner with organs of state and private sector to develop skills in GTM	% progress partnerships to develop skills in GTM	0%	5%	15%	20%
Poor agricultural beneficiation	Ensure agricultural beneficiation and economic growth	To revitalize agriculture and agro-processing value chain	% progress revitalization of agriculture for agro-processing and value chain	10%	15%	25%	30%
Inadequate mining beneficiation	Ensure mining beneficiation and industrialization for economic growth	To promote mining beneficiation and industrialization	% progress promotion of mining beneficiation and industrialization	5%	15%	20%	25%
Lack of support on SMME development	Promotion and support of SMME development	To promote SMME/ business development	% progress promotion of SMME/business development	10%	30%	40%	45%
Untapped tourism development	Development of the tourism sector	To develop and promote tourism development	% progress development and promotion of tourism development	5%	20%	25%	35%

KPA: Local Economic development

Strategic Objective: Create environment that promotes the development of the Local economy and facilitate job creation

PROBLEM STATEMENT		STRATEGY	KPI	BASELINE as at 01 July 2015	2015/16 Targets	2016/17 Targets	2017/18 Targets
Lack of corridor development	Ensure corridor development in all identified areas	To promote corridor development	% progress development of corridors	5%	7%	10%	12%
inadequate integrated planning	Ensure integrated planning	To promote integrated planning	% progress promotion of integrated planning	50%	100%	100%	100%
None implementation of LED strategy	Ensure Implementation of LED strategy for growth	To ensure implantation of the LED strategy	% progress implementation of the LED strategy	5%	30%	40%	45%

KPA: Spatial planning

Strategic Objective: create a conducive environment for human settlement and business

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KPI	BASELINE as at 01 July 2015	2015/16 Targets	2016/17 Targets	2017/18 Targets
Disintegrated spatial arrangements of settlements	Provide systematic spatial and land development	To develop LUMS and enforcement of policies on land	% progress development and enforcement of LUMS	20%	50%	100%	100%
Lack of land ownership	Provide systematic spatial and land development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To secure strategically located land for development - To acquire land for roads servitudes - To develop land policy for acquiring and disposing of land 	% progress securing of strategically located land % progress acquiring of land for roads servitude # of policies developed	5% 50% 1	20% 70% 1	25% 100% 1	30% 100% 1
Investments takes place at a low rate	Ensure economic growth in GTM	To develop and implement investment strategy to attract investment	% progress development and implementation of investment strategy	0%	50%	100%	100%

Land invasion	Provide systematic spatial and land development	To develop and implement a strategy that will assist in arresting land invasion in GTM	% progress development and implementation of a strategy that will assist in arresting land invasion in GTM	10%	50%	100%	100%

KPA: Infrastructure and basic services

Strategic Objective: Eradicate backlogs in order to improve access to services and ensure proper maintenance

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KPI	BASELINE as at 01 July 2015	2015/16 Targets	2016/17 Targets	2017/18 Targets
Lack of public amenities	Increased provision of community facilities and safety	To advance social cohesion through sports, arts and culture	# of sports, arts and culture facilities developed	11	5	1	1
High service delivery backlogs on Roads, electricity, Housing, Water, Sanitation. Etc.	Improved provision of basic services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To coordinate for the water infrastructure facilities - To provide none grid energy to household - To provide grid energy to households - To construct street lights in most vulnerable areas of the municipality 	% progress coordination of water infrastructure # of households provided with none grid energy # households provide with grid energy % progress construction of	10% 1200 62 984	20% 2300 73284	20% 3000 73284	25% 3000 73284

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To facilitate construction housing units to the indigent communities - To construct roads and storm water drainages in proclaimed towns and townships - To improve accessibility by constructing access bridges in rural areas - To coordinate for the construction of transport facilities - To facilitate for the construction and upgrading of existing sewage plants 	<p>street lights</p> <p>% progress facilitation of housing units in GTM</p> <p>#km of roads constructed</p> <p># of access bridges constructed</p> <p># transport facilities constructe</p> <p># of sewage facilities constructed and upgraded</p>	<p>100%</p> <p>67199</p> <p>8</p> <p>6</p>	100%	100%	100%
--	--	--	--	--	------	------	------

KPA: Infrastructure and basic services

Strategic Objective: Eradicate backlogs in order to improve access to services and ensure proper maintenance

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KPI	BASELINE as at 01 July 2015	2015/16 Targets	2016/17 Targets	2017/18 Targets
	Beneficiation of FBS by qualifying households	- To ensure that all indigent households receive free basic electricity	# of indigent receiving free basic electricity service	6471	6471	6471	6471
	Ensure a clean and healthy environment	To ensure that all households in GTM benefit from the waste and refuse removal program	# of households receiving waste and refuse removal services	4847	4847	4847	4847
Inadequate bulk supply of services	Improved service delivery	To co-ordinate construction of bulk supply of water by the District	% progress facilitation of the construction of bulk water	50%	60%	70%	80%
Infrastructure too old and cannot cope with current supply	Improved service delivery	To maintain and upgrade the existing infrastructure to cope with current supply	% progress maintenance of the existing infrastructure	40%	70%	70%	70%
Poor health services		To Enhance community health through co-ordination of health care infrastructure with the department of health	% progress enhancement of community health care programs and infrastructure	50%	60%	70%	70%
Environmental pollution due to mining developments and high traffic volumes	Ensure a clean and healthy environment	To promote provision of green economy and sustainable environmental management	% progress provision of green economy and sustainable environmental management	30%	40%	50%	60%

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KPI	BASELINE as at 01 July 2015	2015/16 Targets	2016/17 Targets	2017/18 Targets
Stray animals on R37 road and traffic congestion	Improved road safety	To Provide public safety and security	% progress provision of public safety and security	40%	60%	70%	70%
High illiteracy level	Reduce illiteracy rate in GTM	To coordinate with the department of education for the construction of new schools and upgrade existing infrastructure	% progress coordination with dept. education for the construction of new schools and upgrade existing infrastructure	80%	90%	100%	100%

KPA: Institutional transformation and Organizational development

Strategic Objective: Improve organizational cohesion and effectiveness

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KPI	BASELINE as at 01 July 2015	2015/16 Targets	2016/17 Targets	2017/18 Targets
Inadequate institutional capacity		To enhance institutional capacity for the municipality to achieve its mandate	% progress enhancement of institutional capacity	60%	70%	80%	85%
Poor organizational culture		To improve the organizational culture by developing and implementing: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Service standards - Procedure manuals - Policies - 	% progress improvement of organizational culture	60%	80%	85%	85%
None monitoring of SLAs		To ensure monitoring of SLAs by capacitating the unit	% progress monitoring of SLAs	50%	100%	100%	100%
High vacancy rate, especially on senior or management positions		To ensure that all budgeted positions including Senior and Management positions are filled	% progress filling of budgeted posts	50%	80%	85%	90%
Poor communication between officials		To ensure that effective communication and reporting is enhanced	% progress ensuring that communication and reporting is enhanced	60%	80%	100%	100%
Insufficient skills relevant to economic needs of the municipality		To capacitate the LED to effectively and efficiently deal with the LED challenges in the municipality	% progress capacitation of LED unit	20%	60%	85%	90%

KPA: Institutional transformation and Organizational development

Strategic Objective: Improve organizational cohesion and effectiveness

PROBLEM STATEMENT		STRATEGY	KPI	BASELINE as at 01 July 2015	2015/16 Targets	2016/17 Targets	2017/18 Targets
Ineffective OHS programmes		To develop effective and functional OHS unit	% progress development of functional OHS unit	50%	80%	85%	85%
None compliance with Employment Equity Plan		To develop and implement effective and efficient employment equity plan	% progress development and implementation of EEP	50%	80%	100%	100%
Dilapidating municipal buildings		To ensure effective maintenance of municipal buildings	% progress maintenance of municipal buildings	30%	70%	100%	100%
High litigations		To reduce municipal litigations and cases by half	% progress reduction of municipal litigations	110%	50%	40%	30%
Inadequate record management		To develop a fully flashed and functional record management system	% progress development of fully flashed record management	50%	100%	100%	100%
No security management systems		To improve safety and secure municipal properties	% progress improvement of safety and securing municipal properties	70%	100%	100%	100%

KPA: Good Governance and Public participation

Strategic Objective: Promote a culture of participatory and good Governance

PROBLEM STATEMENT		STRATEGY	KPI	BASELINE as at 01 July 2015	2015/16 Targets	2016/17 Targets	2017/18 Targets
Limited power and functions		To coordinate with all relevant stakeholders for the following powers and functions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Water authority - Electricity licensing - Executive status - Housing authority 	# progress coordination of review of power and functions	10%	30%	50%	100%
Poor relationship with stakeholders e.g. Land owners, Magoshi, SDM, Mines, Sector departments and community		To develop and implement effective and efficient stakeholder management strategy	# of stakeholder management strategy developed	0	1	1	1
Poor implementation of municipal policies and by-laws		To review and implement municipal policies and by-laws to enhance good governance	% progress review and implement policies and by-laws	70%	80%	80%	90%
Limited delegation of authority		To review and implement the delegation policy in order to reduce red tapes	# of delegation policies reviewed	1	1	1	1
High level of fraud and corruption related activities		Develop and implement effective and efficient anti-fraud and corruption strategy	% of anti-fraud and corruption strategy developed	1	1	1	1
None compliance to legislation and poor reporting		To ensure compliance to legislation and improve on reporting	% progress compliance to legislation and reporting	50%	100%	100%	100%

KPA: Good Governance and Public participation

Strategic Objective: Promote a culture of participatory and good Governance

PROBLEM STATEMENT		STRATEGY	KPI	BASELINE as at 01 July 2015	2015/16 Targets	2016/17 Targets	2017/18 Targets
Disclaimer audit opinion	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To Develop and implement audit action plan - To develop a fully flashed and functional internal audit unit - To appoint competent audit committee 	# of audit action plans developed % progress development of fully functional audit unit % progress appointment of audit committee	1 60% 50%	1 70% 100%	1 90% 100%	1 100% 100%
Poor public participation		To develop efficient and effective public participation strategy	# of PP strategy reviewed	1	1	1	1
Poor communication		To develop and implement public communication strategy	# of public communication strategy reviewed	1	1	1	1
Inadequate marketing of the municipality		To develop and implement marketing strategy for the municipality	# of marketing strategies developed	1	1	1	1

KPA: Good Governance and Public participation

Strategic Objective: Promote a culture of participatory and good Governance

PROBLEM STATEMENT		STRATEGY	KPI	BASELINE as at 01 July 2015	2015/16 Targets	2016/17 Targets	2017/18 Targets
IDP/SDBIP and Budget not fully aligned		To ensure alignment of the IDP/SDBIP ad Budget	% progress alignment of IDP/SDBIP and budget	70%	100%	100%	100%
Poor implementation of Batho pele principles		To develop and implement effective and efficient customer care frame work	% progress development and implementation of customer care frame work	50%	100%	100%	100%
Incapacitated risk management		To capacitated the Risk management unit	% progress capacitation of risk unit	40%	60%	70%	100%
None implementation of Council resolutions		To ensure that council resolutions are implemented and report back to council	# of reports submitted to council	0	4	4	4
PMS only at Institutional level	-	- To cascade PMS to the next levels	% progress cascade PMS to next levels	50%	60%	60%	60%
		- To review and implement the PMS framework and policy	% progress review and implement PMS framework and policy	80%	100%	100%	100%

KPA: Financial viability and Management

Strategic Objective: To improve revenue collection and the overall management of finances in the municipality

PROBLEM STATEMENT		STRATEGY	KPI	BASELINE as at 01 July 2015	2015/16 Targets	2016/17 Targets	2017/18 Targets
None compliant asset register		To develop and maintain compliant asset management register	% progress development and maintenance of asset register	70%	100%	100%	100%
Aged tangible and none tangible assets		To develop tangi					
None alignment of customer tariffs and categories		To review and implement the valuation roll	% progress review and implementation of valuation roll	70%	100%	100%	100%
Inaccurate management and reporting		To ensure accurate reporting and management	% progress accurate reporting and management	50%	100%	100%	100%
None compliance to SCM		To review and implement GTM supply chain management policy	% progress review and implementation of supply chain management policy	1	1	1	1
Poor revenue collection		To improve the billing system	% progress improvement of billing system	70%	100%	100%	100%

4. PROJECT PHASE

KPA: Local Economic Development

Strategic Objective: Create environment that promotes the development of the Local economy and facilitates job creation

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
						2015/16	2016/17	2018/19	
Inadequate economic infrastructure to stimulate growth	Improved economic growth by 1% in 2019	To establish IGR structures to facilitate the development of economic infrastructure	LED/15/16/01	Establish IGR structure	2	50 000	60 000	70 000	GTM
Low skills base to support local economy	Improve local skills base to support the growth of the economy	To partner with organs of state and private sector to develop skills in GTM	LED/15/16/02	GTM public Skills development (bursaries)	5%	1000 000	2000 000	3000 000	GTM
Lack of ICT connectivity infrastructure to stimulate growth promote communication	Introduce broadband services for access to communication services	To facilitate development of wireless broadband and managed services for access to communication services	LED/15/16/03	ICT Broadband Infrastructure	45%	250 000	340 000	450 000	GTM
Poor agricultural beneficiation	Ensure agricultural beneficiation and economic growth	To revitalize agriculture and agro-processing value chain	LED/15/16/04	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Sekhukhune piggery - JDP piggery 		4500 000	00	00	LDA
						238 000	00	00	LDA
Inadequate mining beneficiation	Ensure mining beneficiation and industrialization for economic growth	To promote mining beneficiation and industrialization	LED/15/16/05	Mining beneficiation and industrialization (SEZ) program	15%				LEDET

KPA: Local Economic Development

Strategic Objective: Create environment that promotes the development of the Local economy and facilitates job creation

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
						2015/16	2016/17	2018/19	
			LED/15/16/06	Mining distressed town(SPP)	4%				PRESICENCY/ DME
Lack of support on SMME development	Promotion and support of SMME development	To promote SMME/ business development	LED/15/16/07	SMME support programme	30%	1 100 000	1200 000	1300 000	GTM
			LED/15/16/08	Burgersfort flea market	1	7 600 000	00	00	MIG
Untapped tourism development	Development of the tourism sector	To develop and promote tourism development	LED/15/16/09	Develop tourism strategy	100%	500 000	00	00	GTM
				Mamogolo tourism centre	1	280 000	00	00	RHINO MINERALS
				Ga-Masha vegetable farming	1	3 000 000	00	00	DeR BROCHEN
				Ga-Mawela Agriculture	1	2 000 000	00	00	DeR BROCHEN

KPA: Local Economic Development
Strategic Objective: Create environment that promotes the development of the Local economy and facilitates job creation
 Local Economic Development

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
						2015/16	2016/17	2018/19	
Lack of street trading infrastructure	Improved provision of basic service delivery	To provide decent shelter to informal traders	LED/15/16/10	Implementation of street trading management plan	50%	75 000	80 000	80 000	GTM
inadequate integrated planning	Ensure integrated planning	To promote integrated planning	LED/15/16/11	Development of 16/17 IDP	100%	800 000	900 000	1000 000	GTM
Low investment rate	Ensure economic growth in GTM	To develop and implement investment strategy to attract investors	LED/15/16/12	Development of investment promotion strategy	20%	800 000	900 000	1000 000	GTM
Lack of beneficiation of minerals at local level	To attract investment in to the municipal area	To encourage beneficiation of minerals locally	LED/15/16/13	Mining beneficiation	20%	1 100 000	500 000	600 00	GTM
Lack of showcasing of local products and heritage	To expose local products and heritage	To facilitate local products and heritage	LED/15/16/14	Tubatse exhibition and heritage celebration	50%	1 000 000	900 000	800 000	GTM
				Drop-inn centre	1	350 000	00	00	ANGLO AMERICAN
				Farming project	1	1 600 000	00	00	ANGLO AMERICAN
				Business support unit	1	532 400	00	00	MARULA MINE

KPA: Local Economic Development
Strategic Objective: Create environment that promotes the development of the Local economy and facilitates job creation
 Local Economic Development

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
						2015/16	2016/17	2018/19	
Lack of street trading infrastructure	Improved provision of basic service delivery	To provide decent shelter to informal traders		Kalkfontein PPE workshop	1	800 000	900 000	300 000	NORTHAM MINE
inadequate integrated planning	Ensure integrated planning	To promote integrated planning		Matosho water and sanitation	1	4 000 000	00	00	NORTHAM MINE

KPA: Spatial Planning

Strategic Objective: Create conducive environment for human settlement and business

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
						2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
Disintegrated spatial arrangements of settlements	Provide systematic spatial and land development	To develop LUMS and enforcement of policies on land	SP/15/16/01	Develop LUMS	50%	500 000	450 000	400 000	GTM

Lack of land ownership	Provide systematic spatial and land development	To secure strategically located land for development	SP/15/16/02	Acquire land for development	20%	00	00	00	GTM
Poor access and mobility	Provide systematic spatial and land development	To acquire land for roads servitudes	SP/15/16/03	Acquire land for road servitudes	70%	00	00	00	GTM
Poor access to affordable serviced land by communities			SP/15/16/04	Develop land acquisition and disposal policy	100%	300 000	00	00	GTM
Unavailability of policy to guide the disposal of municipal capital asset	Transparency on disposal of municipal capital asset	To develop land policy for acquisition and disposal of municipal land	SP/15/16/05	Land acquisition and disposal policy	1	400 000	00	00	GTM

KPA: Spatial Planning

Strategic Objective: Create conducive environment for human settlement and business

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
						2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
Poor access to affordable serviced land by communities	Provide systematic spatial and land development	To facilitate development of Townships	SP/15/16/06	Township establishment at Appiesdoorndraai 296 KT	50%	2 500 000	3 000 000	3 500 000	GTM
Land invasion	Provide systematic spatial and land development	To develop and implement a strategy that will assist in arresting land invasion in GTM	SP/15/16/07	Land response invasion strategy	50%	700 000	700 000	700 000	GTM
Hazardous living conditions	Create conducive living environment and sustainable human settlement	To develop affordable rental housing stock	SP/15/16/08	Burgersfort X 10 social housing	5%	200 000	500 000	500 000	GTM

KPA: Spatial Planning

Strategic Objective: Create conducive environment for human settlement and business

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
						2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
Obsolete Housing Sector Plan	Provide guidelines on delivery of adequate housing as enshrined in sec 26(1) of The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 2006	To develop housing sector plan	SP/15/16/09	Housing Sector Plan	100%	400 000	00	00	GTM
Unavailability of feasibility study for delivery of sustainable human settlements	Underpin the delivery of adequate housing as enshrined in sec 26(1) of The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 2006.	To develop feasibility study that will augment the implementation of Housing Sector Plan	SP/15/16/10	Housing sector plan feasibility study	100%	1700 000	00	00	National Treasury
Uncoordinated spatial development	Provide systematic spatial and land development	Spatial development planning	SP/15/16/11	Spatial Development Framework Review	100%	500 000	00	00	GTM
Uncoordinated spatial development	Provide systematic spatial and land development	Spatial development planning	SP/15/16/12	Driekop Local Spatial Development Framework	100%	500 000	00	00	GTM
Uncoordinated spatial development	Provide systematic spatial and land development	Spatial development planning	SP/15/16/13	Moroke Local Spatial Development Framework	100%	500 000	00	00	GTM

KPA: infrastructure development and basic services delivery

Strategic objective: Eradicate backlogs in order to improve access to services and ensure proper maintenance

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
						2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
Lack of public amenities	Improved provision of community facilities and safety	To advance social cohesion through sports, arts and culture	BSD/15/16/01	Construction of mapodile sports complex	01	7000 000	4000 000	00	MIG
			BSD/15/16/02	Praktiseer sports complex	01	200 000	6000 000	00	MIG
			BSD/15/16/03	Praktiseer library	01	4000 000	3500 000	00	MIG
			BSD/15/16/04	Makua library	01	30000 000	20000 000	00	MIG
			BSD/15/16/05	Tubatse arts and culture centre	01	500 000	2000 000	00	MIG
High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation	Improved provision of basic services	To provide none grid energy to households	BSD/15/16/06	Solar energy	1 200		00	00	DOE
		To provide electricity to households	BSD/15/16/07	Koppie	210	00	00	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/08	Dithamaga	120	00	00	00	DOE

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
						2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation	Improved provision of basic services	To provide electricity to households	BSD/15/16/08	Makofane	1020	3000 000	4911 872	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/09	Sekopung	350	2000 000	2939 366	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/10	Taung	560	4000 000	4467 944	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/11	Makotaseng	60	00	00	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/12	Matokomane	200	00	00	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/13	Leboeng	700	5000 000	4122 193	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/14	Mapareng	400	00	00	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/15	Mandela park	1300	7000 000	11 287 318	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/16	France	1250	9000 000	8540 657	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/17	Barcelona	600	2000 000	3359 924	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/18	Dibakwane	210	00	00	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/19	Maputle	400	2000 000	00	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/20	Kampeng	200	00	00	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/21	Buffelshoek	40	00	00	00	DOE

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	BSD/15/16/01	PROJECT NAME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
						2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation	Improved provision of basic services	To provide electricity to households	BSD/15/16/22	Kutullo	1370	8000 000	12 358 642	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/23	Pidima	160	00	00	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/24	Malaeneng	350	2000 000	00	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/25	Mareseleng	1000	6000 000	7977 619	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/26	Praktiseer(vodaville)	200	636 000	00	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/27	Mountain view	500	1641 299	00	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/28	Praktisee x.3	1500	19 285 188	00	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/29	Praktisee x 11	1100	14 197 191	00	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/30	Tswelopele park	1017	12 936 232	00	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/31	Khalanyoni	214	2 722 078	00	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/32	Dithabaneng	278	3 536 158	00	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/33	Phelindaba	583	7 415 755	00	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/34	Riverside	1103	14 030 151	00	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/35	Pakaneng	1000	12 719 992	00	00	DOE

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
						2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation	Improved provision of basic services	To provide electricity to households	BSD/15/16/36	Ga-mashamothane south	106	1 348 319	00	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/37	Ga-mashamothane north	1017	12 936 232	00	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/38	Ga-mashamothane west	60	763 200	00	00	DOE
			BSD/15/16/39	Ga-komane	152	3040 000	00	00	ESKOM
			BSD/15/16/40	Legabeng village	150	2 550 000	00	00	ESKOM
			BSD/15/16/41	Infills	590	2 950 000	00	00	ESKOM
High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation	Improved provision of basic services	To construct street lights in most vulnerable areas	BSD/15/16/42	Tubatse high mast lights	408	17 200 000	4500 000	00	GTM
High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation	Improved provision of basic services	To construct roads, bridges and storm water drainages in the municipality	BSD/15/16/43	Burgersfort internal roads	3 km	9000 000	4 230 000	00	MIG
High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing,	Improved provision of basic services	To construct roads, bridges and storm water drainages in the	BSD/15/16/44	Mapodile Sport Complex Phase 2	01	7 000 000.	00	00	MIG

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
						2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
water, sanitation		municipality							
			BSD/15/16/45	Praktiseer Sport Complex	01	3 400 000	600 000	6 800 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/46	Burgerfort Flea Market	01	7 600 000	00	00	MIG
			BSD/15/16/47	Burgerfort Stormwater Drainage System	6 km	4 500 000	00	00	MIG
			BSD/15/16/48	Praktiseer Stormwater Drainage System	6 km	2 500 000	3 000 000	11 000 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/49	Tubatse Rehabilitation of Waste Facilities		3 500 000	4 000 000	00	MIG
			BSD/15/16/50	Tubatse Highmast Lights in Rural Villages	408	6 516 853	7 373 175	18 654 257	MIG
			BSD/15/16/51	Bothashoek Access Bridge	01	6 100 000	00	00	MIG
			BSD/15/16/52	Ga-Motshana Access Bridge	01	5 215 000	00	00	MIG
			BSD/15/16/53	Mafarafara Access Bridge	01	7 20 0 000	3 524 000	00	MIG
			BSD/15/16/54	Mpuru Access Bridge	01	1 200 000	3 595 000	7 500 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/55	Madithongwana Access Bridge	01	1 200 000	6 494 000	00	MIG
			BSD/15/16/56	Diphala/Makhwaya Access Bridge	01	1 200 000	7 578 000	00	MIG
High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation	Improved provision of basic services	To construct roads, bridges and storm water drainages in the municipality	BSD/15/16/57	Mabocha Access Bridge	01	1 200 000	7 578 000	00	MIG

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
						2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
			BSD/15/16/58	Leboeng Area Access Bridges (Moraba and Mokopung Villages)	01	5 213 000	4 200 000	4 013 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/59	Legoleng Access Bridge	01	1 200 000	3 871 000	4 000 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/60	Tjate Access Bridge	01	100 000	500 000	1 050 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/61	Morokadieta Access Bridge	01	100 000.00	500 000.00	1 050 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/62	Ga-Malwane Access Bridge	01	100 000	500 000	1 050 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/63	Dithamaga Access Bridge	01	100 000	500 000	1 050 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/64	Lefahla Access Bridge	01	100 000	500 000	4 315 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/65	Ga-Maroga Access Bridge	01	00	00	100 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/66	Ga-Mabelana Access Bridge	01	00	00	100 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/67	Ga-Makgaganya Acces Bridge	01	00	00	100 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/68	Ga-Maswikeng Access Bridge	01	00	00	100 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/69	Kgwedi Access Bridge	01	00	00	100 000	MIG
High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation	Improved provision of basic services	To construct roads, bridges and storm water drainages in the municipality	BSD/15/16/70	Matimatjatji Access Bridge	01	00	00	100 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/71	Masago Access Bridge	01	00	00	100 000	MIG

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
						2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
			BSD/15/16/72	Moeng Access Bridge	01	00	00	100 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/73	Nonyane Access Bridge	01	00	00	100 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/74	Sekabate Access Bridge	01	00	00	100 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/75	Mankgaganyane access bridge	01	00	00	3 500 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/76	Makakatela access bridge	01	00	00	3 500 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/77	Mphana access bridge	01	00	00	3 500 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/78	Swale access bridge	01	00	00	3 500 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/79	Sekabate access bridge	01	00	00	3 500 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/80	Mokgethi access bridge	01	00	00	3 500 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/81	Difateng access bridge	01	00	00	3 500 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/82	Molekane access bridge	01	00	00	3 500 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/83	Maatadi access bridge	01	00	00	3 500 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/84	Moajoe-a-Kgoro access bridge	01	00	00	3 500 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/85	Mamphahlane to Ga-Mpuru access bridge	01	00	00	3 500 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/86	Ga-Maapea to Ga-Podile	01	00	00	3 500 000	MIG

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
						2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
			BSD/15/16/87	Maphopha access bridge	01	00	00	3 500 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/88	Sengange access bridge	01	00	00	3 500 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/89	Sekopung access bridge	01	00	00	3 500 000	MIG
			BSD/15/16/90	EPWP Programme		1299 000	00	00	EPWP/GTM
			BSD/15/16/91	NDPG Programme		5 000 000	00	00	NDPG/GTM
			BSD/15/16/92	10M3 Tipper Truck	01	1 9000 000	00	00	GTM
			BSD/15/16/93	Grader	01	1 8000 000	00	00	GTM
			BSD/15/16/94	15kl water tanker	01	1 3000 000	00	00	GTM
			BSD/15/16/95	Bakkie (4x4)	01	500 000	00	00	GTM
		To facilitate for the construction of Burgersfort transport facility	BSD/15/16/98	Co-ordination of Burgersfort transport facility	01	00	00	00	GTM

KPA: Infrastructure development and basic services

Strategic Objective: Eradicate backlogs in order to improve access to services and ensure proper maintenance

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
						2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
Not all indigent receive the service	Beneficiation of FBS by qualifying households	To ensure that all indigent households receive free basic electricity	BSD/15/16/100	Free basic energy program					DoE
Not all households receive refuse removal in GTM	Ensure a clean and healthy environment	To ensure that all households in GTM benefit from the waste and refuse removal program	BSD/15/16/102	- Waste removal	01	24000 000	25000 000	00	GTM
			BSD/15/16/103	- Echo school	05	200 000	100 000	00	GTM
			BSD/15/16/104	- Training Recyclers	04	100 000	100 000	00	GTM
			BSD/15/16/105	- Rehabilitation of waste facilities	04	5000 000	00	00	MIG
Inadequate bulk supply of services	Increased bulk supply for new investments	To co-ordinate construction of bulk supply of water by the District	BSD/15/16/106	- Steelpoort-Mooihoek bulk water	100%	732 000 000	00	00	DWAE
			BSD/15/16/107	- Mooihoek-Tubatse bulk supply	100%	364 984 000	305 000 000	280 000 000	DWAE
Infrastructure too old	Proper maintenance to the existing infrastructure	To maintain and upgrade the existing infrastructure to cope with current supply	BSD/15/16/108	- Roads maintenance	100%	9 000 000	5 000 000	00	GTM
			BSD/15/16/109	- Robots maintenance	100%	500 000	500 000	600 000	GTM
				- Street lights					

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
						2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
			BSD/15/16/110	maintai	100%	1 000 000	1 000 000	1000000	GTM
					100%			1000000	GTM
Poor health services	Ensure a healthy society	To Enhance community health through co-ordination of health care infrastructure with the department of health	BSD/15/16/111	Local HIV/AIDS response strategy implementation	100%	500 000	600 000	700 000	GTM
Environmental pollution due to mining developments and high traffic volumes	Environmental management and compliance to COP 17 resolutions	To promote provision of green economy and sustainable environmental management	BSD/15/16/112	- Construction of air quality management centre	01	3 000 000	00	00	LEDET
			BSD/15/16/113	- Develop parks	01	10 000 000	00	00	LEDET
Stray animals on R37 road and traffic congestion	Improve road safety	To Provide public safety and security	BSD/15/16/114	- Establish animal pound	01	1 000 000	00	00	GTM

PROBLEM STATEMENT	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
	To facilitate for the construction new VIP toiles and upgrading of existing sewage plants		VIP toilets(sanitation) in all wards	1	40 000 000	00	00	SDM
	To facilitate for the construction of water infrastructure		Water reticulation for Driekop, Ga-Riba; River cross; Madiseng; Mandela; France; Batau; Dilokong Hospital	1	22 400 000	00	00	SDM
			Water reticulation for Moroke; Selala; Podile; Ga-Manyaka; Sehungane; Ga-Mphogo; Twickenham, Ga-Mashishi	1	1 000 000	00	00	SDM
			Ga-Maphopha reservoir	1	20 000 000	00	00	SDM
			Praktiseer water reticulation	1	7 500 000	00	00	SDM
	To facilitate for the construction new VIP toiles and upgrading of existing sewage plants		Burgersfort and Steelpoort WWTW	1	4 000 000	00	00	SDM
			Ga-Malekane and Ga-Masha water reticulation	1	8 400 000	00	00	SDM
			Mooihoek BWA	1	25 000 000	00	00	SDM

PROBLEM STATEMENT	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
	To facilitate for the construction of water infrastructure		Mooihoek BWS phase 4BA 5ml resevoir	1	5 000 000	00	00	SDM
			Mooihoek BWS phase 4B 650mm DIA	1	54 700 000	00	00	SDM
			Mooihoek BWS phase 4D 650mm	1	50 700 000	00	00	SDM
			Mooihoek BWS phase 4CI	1	32 100 000	00	00	SDM
			Mooihoek phase 4C 2	1	31 200 000	00	00	SDM

PROBLEM STATEMENT	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
High illiteracy level	To coordinate with the department of education for the construction of new schools and upgrade existing infrastructure		Diketepe primary (upgrade and additions)	1	3 809 000	3 191 000	313 000	LDPW
			Diphale secondary (upgrade and additions)	1	2 000 000	1 900 000	195 000	LDPW
			Driekop secondary (new school)	1	3 400 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	IDT
			Ikhwezi lokuza (upgrade and upgrade)	1	00	00	3 000 000	IDT
			Iterele primary (upgrade and additions)	1	3 360 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	IDT
			Itsoseng primary (upgrade and additions)	1	3 000 000	3 300 000	315 000	IDT
			Kgahlanong secondary (upgrade and additions)	1	3 400 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	IDT
			Kgokodibeng secondary (upgrade and additions)	1	3 000 000	3 000 000	4 000 000	LDPW
			Kgotlopong primary (refurbish and rehab)	1	6 000 000	4 000 000	1 500 000	IDT
			Kwata primary (upgrade and additions)	1	2 200 000	3 000 000	1 000 000	IDT

PROBLEM STATEMENT	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
			Leboeng primary (refurbish and additions)	1	2 200 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	IDT
			Lehlabile secondary (upgrade and refurbish)	1	3 800 000	3 000 000	430 000	LDPW
			Lesailane secondary (upgrade and additions)	1	3 400 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	LDPW
			Mafolo primary (upgrade and additions)	1	00	3 000 000	3 000 000	IDT
			Mahlagame primary (new infrastructure)	1	3 900 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	IDT
			Makopi secondary (maintenance and repairs)	1	6 421 000	3 900 000	1 800 000	IDT
			Manoke secondary (upgrade and additions)	1	3 400 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	LDPW
			Malengine secondary (upgrade and additions)	1	2 600 000	3 000 000	2 300 000	IDT
			Manotwane primary (upgrade and additions)	1	2 900 000	3 000 000	2 600 000	IDT
			Maokeng secondary (upgrade and additions)	1	3 600 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	LDPW

PROBLEM STATEMENT	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
			Mapiti primary (upgrade and additions)	1	3 900 000	3 000 000	3 800 000	IDT
			Masha primary (upgrade and additions)	1	3 900 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	LDPW
			Mmutlane secondary	1	3 900 000	3 000 000	4 000 000	LDPW
			Mogale wa bagale Tech high school	1	00	00	3 000 000	IDT
			Motloulela secondary (upgrade and additions)	1	3 200 000	3 000 000	4 000 000	IDT
			Motsepe primary (upgrade and additions)	1	2 200 000	3 000 000	1 730 000	IDT
			Ntabane secondary (upgrade and additions)	1	3 400 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	LDPW
			Ntwampe secondary (upgrade and additions)	1	00	3 000 000	4 000 000	IDT
			Paepae secondary (maintenance and repairs)	1	3 600 000	3 000 000	3 900 000	LDPW
			Phooko primary (upgrade and additions)	1	2 200 000	3 000 000	260 000	IDT

PROBLEM STATEMENT	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
			Potlake secondary (upgrade and additions)	1	2 400 000	3 000 000	1 635 000	IDT
			Ratanang secondary (upgrade and additions)	1	00	3 000 000	4 000 000	IDT
			Riba primary (upgrade and additions)	1	3 700 000	3 000 000	4 000 000	LDPW
			Sejapudi primary (upgrade and additions)	1	2 600 000	3 000 000	1 540 000	IDT
			Semoriri secondary (upgrade and additions)	1	2 200 000	3 000 000	995 000	LDPW
			Shorwane secondary (upgrade and additions)	1	3 600 000	3 000 000	3 750 000	IDT
			Sisabonga primary (refurbish and rehabilitate)	1	2 000 000	7 940 000	497 000	LDPW
			Sogane secondary (refurbish and rehabilitate)	1	3 400 000	3 000 000	4 000 000	LDPW
			Tloupthuthi secondary (upgrade and additions)	1	3 400 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	IDT

PROBLEM STATEMENT	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
			Manawe secondary	1	400 000	00	00	RHINO MINERALS
			Matsiri primary	1	250 000	00	00	RHINO MINERALS
			Mantopi primary	1	300 000	00	00	RHINO MINERALS
			Water supply at Maandagshoek	1	2 360 000	00	00	Phokathaba mine
			Access bridge and road to Morokadieta school	1	120 000	00	00	Phokathaba
			Ngwaaba comprehensive high	1	16 000 000	00	00	GLENCORE
			Malekane primary	1	8 000 000	00	00	GLENCORE
			Maseven clinic	1	18 000 000	00	00	DeR BROCHEN
			Abet school	1	4 000 000	00	00	DeR BROCHEN
			Ga-Mawela access bridge	1	522 000	00	00	DeR BROCHEN
			Mpetje primary	1	6 000 000	00	00	ANGLO AMERICAN
			Makgopa-Seelane road	1	11 000 000	00	00	ANGLO AMERICAN

PROBLEM STATEMENT	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
					2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
			Moseki secondary	1	6 000 000	00	00	ANGLO AMERICAN
			Provision of water	1	3 000 000	00	00	ANGLO AMERICAN
			Road compacting	1	600 000	00	00	ANGLO AMERICAN
			Community road	1	14 000 000	00	00	MARULA MINE
			Ngwaabe combined school	1	00	1 800 000	00	NORTHAM MINE
			Ngwaabe multipurpose centre	1	950 000	850 000	700 000	NORTHAM MINE

KPA: institutional transformation and Organizational development
Strategic Objective: Improve Organizational cohesion and effectiveness

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
						2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
Inadequate institutional capacity(skills)	Improved institutional capacity	To enhance institutional capacity for the municipality to achieve its mandate	ITOD/15/16/01	Capacity building	70%	500 000	600 000	700 000	GTM
Poor organizational culture	Promote high level of discipline and professionalism	To improve the organizational culture by developing and implementing: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Service standards - Procedure manuals - Policies 	ITOD/15/16/02	Develop service standards, procedure manuals and policies	80%	200 000	250 000	300 000	GTM
High vacancy rate, especially on senior or management positions	Fill vacant position for increased service delivery	To ensure that all budgeted positions including Senior and Management positions are filled	ITOD/15/16/03	Filling of budgeted vacant posts	1000%	500 000	550 000	600 000	GTM
Poor communication between officials	Improved communication lines and protocol	To ensure that effective communication and reporting is enhanced	ITOD/15/16/04	Develop internal communication strategy	100%	200 000	100 000	100 000	GTM
Insufficient skills relevant to economic needs of the municipality	Improved economic growth	To capacitate the LED to effectively and efficiently deal with the LED challenges in the municipality	ITOD/15/16/05	LED unit capacitation	60%	200 000	250 000	260 000	GTM
Inadequate record management	Proper record management	To develop a fully flashed and functional record management system	ITOD/15/16/06	Develop record management systems	100%	500 000	500 000	500 000	GTM
Inadequate security management systems	Improved security	To improve safety and secure municipal properties	ITOD/15/16/07	- Develop security	100%	200 000	22 000	25 000	GTM

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
						2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
			ITOD/15/16/08	management systems - Security services	100%	11 000 000	12 000 000	12500 000	GTM
Ineffective OHS programmes	Ensure healthy and safety of all workers	To develop effective and functional OHS unit	ITOD/15/16/09	Protective equipment's	100%	250 000	270 000	300 000	GTM
None compliance with Employment Equity Plan	Compliance to Employment Equity Act	To develop and implement effective and efficient employment equity plan	ITOD/15/16/10	Develop and implement Employment equity plan	80%	00	00	00	GTM
Dilapidating municipal buildings	Ensure proper maintenance of municipal buildings	To ensure effective maintenance of municipal buildings	ITOD/15/16/11	Maintenance of Municipal buildings	70%	3000 000	2000 000	2000 000	GTM
High litigations	Reduce litigations	To reduce municipal litigations and cases by half	ITOD/15/16/12	Litigation reductions	50%	3500 000	4000 000	4000 000	GTM
ICT network, desktop and server infrastructure near end of life	Improve ICT network	To upgrade, support and maintain ICT network, desktop and server infrastructure	ITOD/15/16/13	Upgrade, Repairs and Maintenance of ICT	70%	1300 000	2000 000	3500 000	GTM
Inadequate administration and review of ICT SLAs		To ensure proper administration and renewal of ICT SLAs	ITOD/15/16/14	- SLA's Admin	100%	1300 000	2000 000	2000 000	GTM
			ITOD/15/16/15	- Renewal of SLAs	100%	2970 000	3000 000	3300 000	GTM

KPA: Good Governance and Public Participation

Strategic Objective: Promote a culture of participatory and good governance

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
						2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
Limited power and functions	Acquire more power and functions to deal with the current municipal growth	To coordinate with all relevant stakeholders for the following powers and functions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Water authority - Electricity licensing - Executive status - Housing authority 	GGP/15/16/01	Review GTM power and Functions	4	200 000	200 000	250 000	GTM
Poor relationship with stakeholders e.g. Land owners, Magoshi, SDM, Mines, Sector departments and community	Improve stakeholder relations for informed decision making	To develop and implement effective and efficient stakeholder management strategy	GGP/15/16/02	Develop and implement stakeholder engagement strategy	1	300 000	200 000	220 000	GTM
Poor implementation of municipal policies and by-laws	Improve governance in GTM	To review and implement municipal policies and by-laws to enhance good governance	GGP/15/16/03	Review and implement policies and by-laws	80%	200 000	220 000	250 000	GTM
Limited delegation of authority	Reduced red tapes	To review and implement the delegation policy in order to reduce red tapes	GGP/15/16/04	Review and implement delegation policy	1	00	00	00	GTM
High level of fraud and corruption related activities	To reduce fraud and corruption in GTM	Review and implement effective and efficient anti-fraud and corruption strategy	GGP/15/16/05	Review anti-fraud and corruption strategy	100%	30 000	30 000	35 000	GTM
None compliance to legislation and poor reporting	Compliance to all requirements and legislations	To ensure compliance to legislation and improve on reporting	GGP/15/16/06	Reporting	100%	00	00	00	GTM

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
						2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
Incapacitated risk management	Improve capacity of the risk unit	To capacitated the Risk management unit	GGP/15/16/07	Risk management programmes	100%	100 000	120 000	130 000	GTM
None implementation of Council resolutions	Improve governance in GTM	To ensure that council resolutions are implemented and report back to council	GGP/15/16/08	- Reports on implementation of Council resolutions	4	00	00	00	GTM
			GGP/15/16/09	- Purchase I pads for Cllrs	62	1 500 000	00	1 500 000	GTM
			GGP/15/16/10	- Purchase Recording systems	2 set	100 000	00	00	GTM
High level of disaster related incidents in the area	Improved service delivery	To ensure quick response on disaster related incidents	GGP/15/16/11	Disaster management	80%	500 000	550 000	600 000	GTM
Disclaimer audit opinion	Obtain unqualified audit opinion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To Develop and implement audit action plan - To develop a fully flashed and functional internal audit unit - To appoint competent audit committee 	GGP/15/16/12	Audit plan	1	00	00	00	GTM
			GGP/15/16/13	Capacitate internal audit	70%	2000 000	2500 000	3000 000	GTM
			GGP/15/16/14	Appointment of audit committee	100%	400 000	450 000	5000 000	GTM
Poor public participation	Improve governance and stability in GTM	To develop efficient and effective public participation strategy	GGP/15/16/15	Public participation programs	1	500 000	600 000	700 000	GTM

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
						2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
Poor communication	Improve governance and stability	To develop and implement public communication strategy	GGP/15/16/16	Develop and implement Public communication strategy	1	500 000	550 000	600 000	GTM
Inadequate marketing of the municipality	Information dissemination and marketing of GTM	To develop and implement marketing strategy for the municipality	GGP/15/16/17	Marketing and Branding	100%	1000 000	1100 000	1200 000+	GTM
PMS only at Institutional level	Improve performance and monitoring	- To cascade PMS to the next levels	GGP/15/16/18	Cascading of PMS to other levels	60%	800 000	900 000	900 000	GTM
		- To review and implement the PMS framework and policy	GGP/15/16/19	Review PMS policy and framework	100%	00	00	00	GTM
IDP/SDBIP and Budget not fully aligned	Align both IDP and Budget	To ensure alignment of the IDP/SDBIP ad Budget	GGP/15/16/20	Align IDP/SDBIP and Budget	100%	00	00	00	GTM
Poor implementation of Bathopele principles	Full implementation of Batho pele principles	To develop and implement effective and efficient customer care frame work	GGP/15/16/21	- Develop and implement customer care framework	100%	200 000	00	00	GTM
			GGP/15/16/22	- Special programs e.g Youth, Women, Children, People with disabilities, Gender etc.	100%	1 500 000	1 700 000	1 800 000	GTM
High level of accidents and traffic volumes	Reduced level of accidents and managed traffic.	To reduce the level of traffic accidents and traffic management in rural areas and towns	GGP/15/16/23	- Traffic fleet	100%	1500 000	500 000	700 000	GTM
			GGP/15/16/24	- Road block equipment's	100%	150 000	00	00	GTM
			GGP/15/16/25	- Speed equipments	100%	120 000	200 000	00	GTM
			GGP/15/16/26	- One stop traffic	100%	00	00	00	GTM

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT/ PROGRAMME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
						2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
				stations in Ohrigstad and Mecklenburg					
				- Vehicle pound	01	500 000	500 000	500 000	GTM
				- Two way radio control room	01	1000 000	00	00	GTM

KPA: Financial viability and Management

Strategic Objective: To improve revenue collection and the overall management of finances in the municipality

PROBLEM STATEMENT	OBIECTIVE	STRATEGY	PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT /PROGRAMME	TARGET	BUDGET			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
						2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	
None compliant asset register	Develop complaint register	To develop and maintain compliant asset management register	FV/15/16/01	- Asset management	100%	2500 000	2600 000	2000 000	GTM
			FV/15/16/02	- Asset management	100%	2500 000	00	00	DBSA/AASA
Aged assets	Improved service delivery	To replace all aged assets	FV/15/16/03	Replacement of assets	50%	00	9 000 000	00	GTM
None alignment of customer tarrifs and categories	Accurate billing	To review and implement the valuation roll	FV/15/16/04	Valuation roll	100%	3300 000	400 000	400 000	GTM
Inaccurate management and reporting	Effective management and reporting	To ensure accurate reporting and management	FV/15/16/05	MFMA reports	100%	00	00		
None compliance to SCM	Compliance to SCM policy	To review and implement GTM supply chain management policy	FV/15/16/06	- Review and implement SCM policy	100%	00	00	00	GTM
			FV/15/16/07	- Training on SCM policy	100%	250 000	200 000	200 000	GTM
Poor revenue collection	Accurate billing	To improve the billing system	FV/15/16/08	- Review and implement revenue enhancement strategy	100%	200 000	00	00	GTM/DBSA/ASA
			FV?15/16/09	- Revenue management systems improvement	100%	1000 000	1100 000	00	MSIG

5. INTERGATION

SECTOR PLAN/POLICY	BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE PLAN
Spatial Development framework	<p>The Greater Tubatse Municipality has adopted its Spatial Development Framework in June 2007. The GTM Spatial Development Framework is aligned with the Provincial Development Strategy (PGDS) with its strong emphasis on improving the quality of life and sustainable development; the PGDS is informed by the National Spatial Development Plan and all provincial documents that have a bearing on growth and development in Limpopo.</p> <p>The aim of a Spatial Development Framework is to provide general direction of preferred land use which therefore guide decision-making and over a multi-year period aimed at the creation of integrated and habitable built and natural environment. In other words the SDF aims at informing the decision of different organs of state as well as creating a framework to guide and facilitate spatial investment of both private and public sector entities</p> <p>The SDF aims in addressing the following deliverables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Existing policies, plans, resolutions and by-laws in the municipality pertaining to spatial issues • The municipal-wide spatial issues (in relation to the needs and the projects identified) • The settlement spatial patterns and dis-functionality. • Identification and analysis of the existing nodal points • Major structuring elements, urbanisation trends and spatial implications • Strategic roads and transportation networks • Municipal investment and spending patterns • Location and trends of basic services and infrastructure • Location of low income houses • Environment conservation and sensitive areas and the impact which development may have on the environment • Areas of agricultural potential ad land currently affected by land claims • Major sporting nodes or areas with relevant infrastructure • Spatial relationship between urban and rural areas • Relationship between the spatial issues and the vision of the municipality
Land use Management scheme	<p>GTM Land – Use Management Scheme has been developed in terms of the provision of section 18 of the Town Planning and Township ordinance, 1986. Its main objectives are to protect and control Land environment, handling and drainage of storm water, excavations etc.</p> <p>A consent granted by the municipality by virtue of the provisions of the scheme does not entitle any person the right to use any land, or to erect or use buildings thereon</p>

	<p>in any manner or for any purpose which is prohibited by the provisions of any conditions registered against the title deed under which land is held, or imposed by legislation in respect of such land.</p>
Integrated Waste Management Plan	<p>GTM has developed its Waste Management Plan in June 2007. Its main objectives are to enable the municipality to progressively develop an Integrated Waste Management System. GTM Waste Management Plan is aligned with the White Paper on Integrated pollution and Waste Management (2000) and the National Waste Management Strategy (NWMS 1999).</p> <p>Purpose of the plan is to enable the municipality to progressively develop an integrated waste management system capable of delivering waste management services to all households and businesses.</p> <p>National policy requires municipalities to implement an IWMS where the focus is to prevent and minimization of waste, recycling of waste and treatment that is able to reduce the potential of harmful impacts of waste.</p> <p>The plan projects that it will take the municipality about 20 years from 2005 to achieve the goal of 100% service.</p>
Employment Equity Plan	<p>GTM has adopted its employment equity plan in June 2007. Its main objectives are to meet the objects of the Employment equity Act No. 53 of 1998. The plan is aligned with the municipal budget, GTM organizational structure and the IDP.</p>
Work Place Skills Plan	<p>A Workplace Skills Plan for the Greater Tubatse Municipality was adopted in September 2007 and its main objectives are to capacitate employees with necessary skills in order to maximise service delivery in municipal workplace. This was developed in terms with SAQA requirements and is reviewed annually for its alignment with the IDP.</p>
	<p>The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996) in section 152(1) and section 153 states that the role of local government is to give priority to basic needs of the community ; and provide a safe and healthy environment, where communities and community organizations are involved in the matters of local government.</p> <p>The GTM has developed its HIV/AIDS Plan in 2009 and is aligned with the framework for an integrated local government response to HIV/Aids developed by the provincial and local government (2007) and the HIV and AIDS and STI strategy plan for South Africa 2007-2011.</p> <p>Following are HIV and AIDS and STI strategic plan for South Africa 2007-2011 developed by the South African National Aids Council:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Partnership • Leadership • Capacity building • Communication • Equal access

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protecting rights of the children • Targeting vulnerable groups
GTM LED Strategy	<p>GTM has developed its LED Strategy in June 2007 and is aligned with the Limpopo Growth and Development Strategy, Provincial Spatial Framework, National Spatial Development Perspectives and ASGISA. The strategy identifies the mining activities taking place in the area as the primary economic activity in GTM. It also outlines key issues that have to be taped into to unlock the economic potential in GTM.</p> <p>The strategy also identified Agricultural sector as a key sector that has to support the mining industry in GTM with agricultural products.</p> <p>Tourism is one other key sector which has to be unlocked and a few sites were identified with key activities or milestone that has to be unlocked for tourism to flourish in the area.</p>
GTM Revenue Enhancement Plan	<p>Revenue Enhancement Plan for the Greater Tubatse Municipality was adopted in April 2008. Its main objectives are to put in place systems and programs that will assist the municipality in maximizing its revenue collection. The plan is aligned with the PGDS, NSDP, GTM LED strategy and other provincial and national documents that inform growth and development.</p>
Disaster Management Plan	<p>Main objects of the Disaster Management Plan are to identify and implement disaster risk reduction measures to reduce the vulnerability of communities and infrastructure at risk. The plan was adopted in 2008. The plan is aligned with the GSDM disaster management plan.</p> <p>The plan is in line with national policy (National Disaster Management Framework).</p> <p>The Disaster management plan for the Greater Tubatse municipality comprises various plans like:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • District disaster management framework • Disaster Hazard, vulnerability and risk plan • Disaster risk reduction plan • Disaster response and recovery plan • Guidelines to establish the disaster management advisory forum and volunteer contingent.
Capital Investment Framework	<p>The CIF for the Greater Tubatse Municipality is developed in accordance with the local government: Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) Act No:56 of 2003 and the investment and PPP regulations for the MFMA published in Government Gazette 27431 of 2005.</p>
Integrated Transport Plan	<p>Greater Tubatse Municipality has adopted its plan in 2004. The plan and development framework in integrated with land development objectives(LDOs) integrated development plans (IDPs) prepared in terms of provincial development planning legislation, such as guide plans,</p>

	structure plans, development plans, policy plans or other plans affecting the development of land, prepared by other relevant sphere of government.
Risk Management plan	<p>A Risk Management Plan for the Greater Tubatse Municipality was adopted in June 2008 in conjunction with section 62 and 79 of the MFMA. Its objectives are to provide a level of assurance that current significant risks are effectively and improving decision making and planning, promote less risk averse culture in which the taking of calculated risk in pursuit of opportunities to benefit the organization is encouraged and to provide sound basis for integrated risk management and basis for integrated risk management and internal control as components of good corporate governance.</p> <p>GTM has identified the following strategic risks pertaining to each residual risk:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Office space • Lack of finance • Poor intergovernmental relations • Lack of land ownership • Fraud and corruption • Harm to reputation • Loss of investments by investors • Unclear roles and responsibilities • Ineffective internal communication • Brain drain • Dependence on contractors • High staff turn over • Natural disaster
Water Services and maintenance strategy	The plan seek to achieve the following key objectives: Analyze the current level of service to the communities, determine the desired level of service by the community, determine future demand and forecasts, lifecycle of assets including background data, routine maintenance plan and information flow requirements.
Fraud and Anti corruption Prevention Strategy	<p>The GTM's Fraud and anti corruption Prevention Strategy was adopted on the 03rd October 2007 and is modelled around the public service Anti-corruption strategy. The main principles upon which the LGACS is based are the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Creating a culture within municipalities, which is tolerant to unethical conduct, fraud and corruption - Strengthen community participation in the fight against corruption in the GTM - Strengthening relationships, with key stakeholders, that are necessary to support the actions required to fight corruption in the municipality - Deterring and prevention of unethical conduct, fraud and corruption - Detecting and investigating unethical conduct, fraud and corruption - Taking appropriate action in the event of irregularities, for example, disciplinary actions, recovery of loses, prosecution, etc and

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Apply sanctions, which include redress in respect of financial losses.
Supply Chain Management Policy 2 nd amendment.	<p>The GTM developed the SCMP in terms with section 111 of the MFMA and the policy was adopted on the 15th December 2011. The policy gives effect to fair, equitable, transparent, and competitive and cost effectiveness. It emphasizes on compliance and any minimum norms and standard that may be prescribed in terms of section 168 of the act. The policy is consistent with other applicable legislations and does not undermine the objective for uniformity in supply chain management system between Organs of State in all Spheres; and is consistent with national economic policy concerning the promotion of investments and doing business with the public sector.</p> <p>The policy applies when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - GTM procures goods or services - Dispose goods no longer needed - Selects contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services - Select external mechanisms referred to in section 80(1)(b) of Municipal Systems Act.
Building regulations policy	<p>GTM adopted the building regulations policy in terms of section 12(3) of the Municipal Systems act, 2000(Act No.32 2000). The policy was promulgated in line with the National Building regulations and Building standard Act, 19977 and Regulations are made under the Act and approved by the Minister of Trade and Industry. It aims in addressing the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Restriction on the erection of buildings within the one-in – fifty year flood line - Building activities that needs approval from GTM - Construction of Un-approved building plans - Exemptions from required building approvals - Building approval requirements - Certificate of occupancy - Penalties for construction of unapproved building plans - Penalties for altering of existing structures before approval etc.
Employment Equity policy	<p>The EEP for GTM was approved in 2011. The policy aims to address the following challenges:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Address under-representation of designated groups in all occupational categories and levels in the work force - Identifying and developing strategies for the achievement of numerical goals and timetables for the implementation of affirmative action measures , taking into account the mission of the GTM - Establishing of procedures for the monitoring and enforcement of the implementation process - Establish procedures to address and resolve disputes regarding implementation and enforcement of EE.
Attendance and punctuality policy	<p>GTM adopted the said policy in 2011. The policy aims to provide a standard attendance and punctuality framework for all employees. Employees are vital to work therefore reliability and consistent attendance is condition of employment.</p>
Performance Management Policy	<p>GTM places performance by all employees at the forefront of service delivery. The GTM adopted PMP in 2011 and it seeks to</p>

	drive performance management across all levels and in synchronization with other human resource management systems and processes such as; HR planning, recruitment and selections, disciplinary and grievance procedures, remunerations and incentive schemes and career pathing and succession planning
Remunerations policy	GTM remuneration policy was adopted in 2011. It commits the Municipality to the enhancement of service delivery to the communities but also to ensure that the employees are remunerated fairly on the endeavours to serve the community.
Transport Allowance policy	Transport allowance policy for GTM was adopted in 2011. Its objectives are to create uniform standards across the municipality to regulate the transport allowance for all employees who qualify and utilize the benefit.
Subsistence and Travel policy	This policy was adopted in 2011. Its objectives are that from time to time representatives from the Municipality travel to other areas in order to, establish and maintain links and relationships with other stakeholders. The policy sets out the basis for the payment of subsistence and travel allowance for the purpose of official travelling.
Leave policy	Leave policy for GTM was adopted in 2011. Its objective is to guide all municipal employees on requirements for applications for various types of leaves available to them.
Occupational Health and Safety policy	Occupational Health and Safety policy was developed in 2011. It intends to promote and maintain acceptable physical, mental and social wellbeing of the workforce. It also seeks to prevent amongst workers, ill health caused by the working conditions. It also places and maintains workers in a working environment that is adapted to their individual physiological and psychological conditions.
Credit and debt collection policy	GTM approved the CCDCP in 2011. The policy is developed in line with Section 195 (1) of the Constitution that provides that the public administration must be governed by the democratic values and principles enshrined in the Constitution, including- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The promotion of the efficient, economic and effective use of resources; • The provision of services impartially, fairly, equitably and without bias; and • The fact that people's needs must be responded to. Systems Act provides that the administration of a municipality must take measures to prevent corruption; give members of a local community full and accurate information about the level and standard of municipal services that they are entitled to receive; and inform the local community about how the municipality is managed, of the costs involved and the persons in charge.
Indigent policy	GTM approved the indigent policy in 2011 and the policy seeks to ensure that the subsidy scheme for indigent households forms part of the financial management system of Greater Tubatse Municipality and to ensure that the same procedure is followed for each individual case. Grants-in-aid may, within the financial ability of the

	<p>Municipality, be allocated to household owners or tenants of premises who receive electricity (directly from Eskom), refuse removal, water and sewer (rendered per service level agreement for Greater Sekhukhune DM) and assessment rate services, in respect of charges payable to the Municipality for such services.</p>
Investments policy	<p>Investment policy for GTM was approved in 2011 and its purpose is to ensure that investment of surplus funds forms part of the financial management procedures of the Greater Tubatse Local Municipality and to ensure that prudent investment procedures are applied consistently.</p>
Property rates policy	<p>Property rates policy for GTM was approved in 2008.</p> <p>The purpose of this policy is to allow Council to exercise its power to impose rates within a statutory framework, with the aim to enhance certainty, uniformity and simplicity, taking into account the historical imbalances within communities, as well as the burden of rates on the poor.</p> <p>As trustees on behalf of the local community, the Municipality shall adhere to its legislative and moral obligation to ensure it implements this policy to safeguard the monetary value and future service provision invested in property.</p>
Fleet management policy	<p>Fleet management policy for GTM was adopted in 2008. The objective of the Greater Tubatse municipality fleet operations is to provide appropriate vehicles for the different department's operations within the Greater Tubatse municipality to assist these operations fulfil their municipal objectives. The overall objective is to select the best vehicles for the different departmental requirements based on technical and Total Cost of Operation (TCO) criteria.</p> <p>The policy will ensure the effective management and cost control of the fleet within the overall Greater Tubatse municipality and departmental budgets. The current program of the Greater Tubatse municipality is to outsource the core fleet management operations to the service provider.</p> <p>A specific Service Level Agreement (SLA) must be in place with the service provider.</p>
Write off of Irrecoverable debts	<p>The policy was developed and adopted in 2008.</p> <p>The purpose of this policy is to ensure that the principles and procedures for writing off irrecoverable debt are formalized.</p> <p>Ensure that household consumers with no or lower income are not denied a reasonable service and that the municipality is not financially burdened with non-payment of services.</p>
Refuse removal by-law	<p>GTM developed the refuse removal by-law in terms with section 75 (1) of the municipal systems act, 2000. The by-law</p>

	<p>was developed in 2009.</p> <p>Purpose of the by-law is to promote achievement of a safe and healthy environment for the benefit of the residents in the area.</p> <p>It also seeks to provide procedures, methods and practices to regulate the dumping of refuse and removal thereof in GTM area of jurisdiction.</p>
Housing Sector plan	<p>GTM developed and approved the Housing sector plan in 2008. The plan was developed in partnership with the Limpopo department of Local Government and Housing. Purpose of the plan is to give a picture of housing development available and also identify areas in need of housing developments.</p> <p>The plan indicates that bulk of the houses is in the rural or in the peri-urban areas. It also outlines that most of the units are not properly planned and it also indicates the types of houses available in each area. The plan suggests housing developments in various areas in order to deal with the housing backlog available in Greater Tubatse Municipality.</p>
Three years financial plan/ 2012/13 Budget	<p>The Greater Tubatse municipality has adopted the draft 2012/13 budget on the 30th April 2012 in terms with the Municipal finance management act. The budget includes the Medium term revenue and expenditure framework for the financial years starting 2012/13 to 2014/15. It also identifies key sources of revenue and the estimated amounts for the three outer years. Public participatory processes went well whereby different stakeholders were given opportunity to comment on both the draft budget and the IDP.</p> <p>Final budget was adopted during the end of May as required by the law. A draft 2012/13 SDBIP was adopted by council on the 30th April 2012.</p> <p>The total operational expenditure and revenue for the 2012/13 financial year amounts to R212 712 515 and for the capital budget it is R50 540 000. The total budget for the 2012/13 financial year is R263 252 515.</p>
Community participation strategy	<p>Greater Tubatse municipality has adopted the public participation strategy in 2012. The strategy is reviewed annually during the review of the IDP and Budget. Purpose of the strategy is to create and encourage members of the community to participate in the affairs of the municipality including the development, implementation and review of the IDP and the budget in terms with chapter 4 of the Local Government Municipal systems act of 2000.</p>

“ANNEXURE A”

GTM

ORGANIZATIONAL

STRUCTURE

